



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

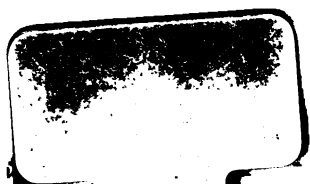
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



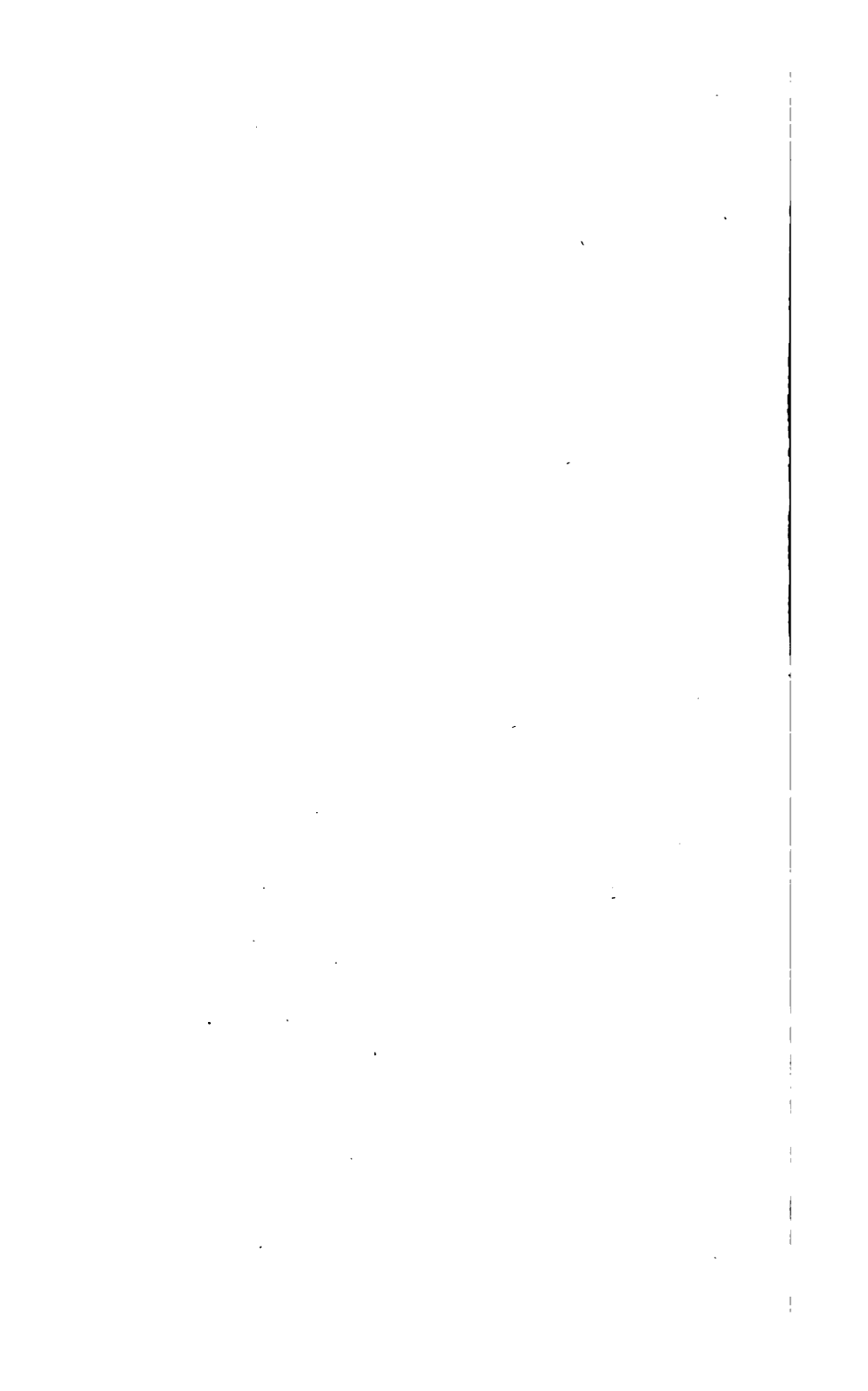
38.

252.









A SIMPLIFIED

LATIN GRAMMAR,

BY

THE REV. WALTER P. POWELL, D.C.L.,

MASTER OF THE FREE-GRAMMAR SCHOOL OF QUEEN MARY,

IN CLITHEROE.

Pergamus igitur ad grammaticam. Ea vero veluti viatoris locum erga cæteras scientias obtinet; non nobilem illum quidem, sed imprimis tamen necessarium; præsertim cum scientiæ, nostris seculis, et linguis eruditis, non vernaculis, potissimum hauriantur.—*Lord Bacon, De Augm. Scient. Lib. vi. cap. 1.*

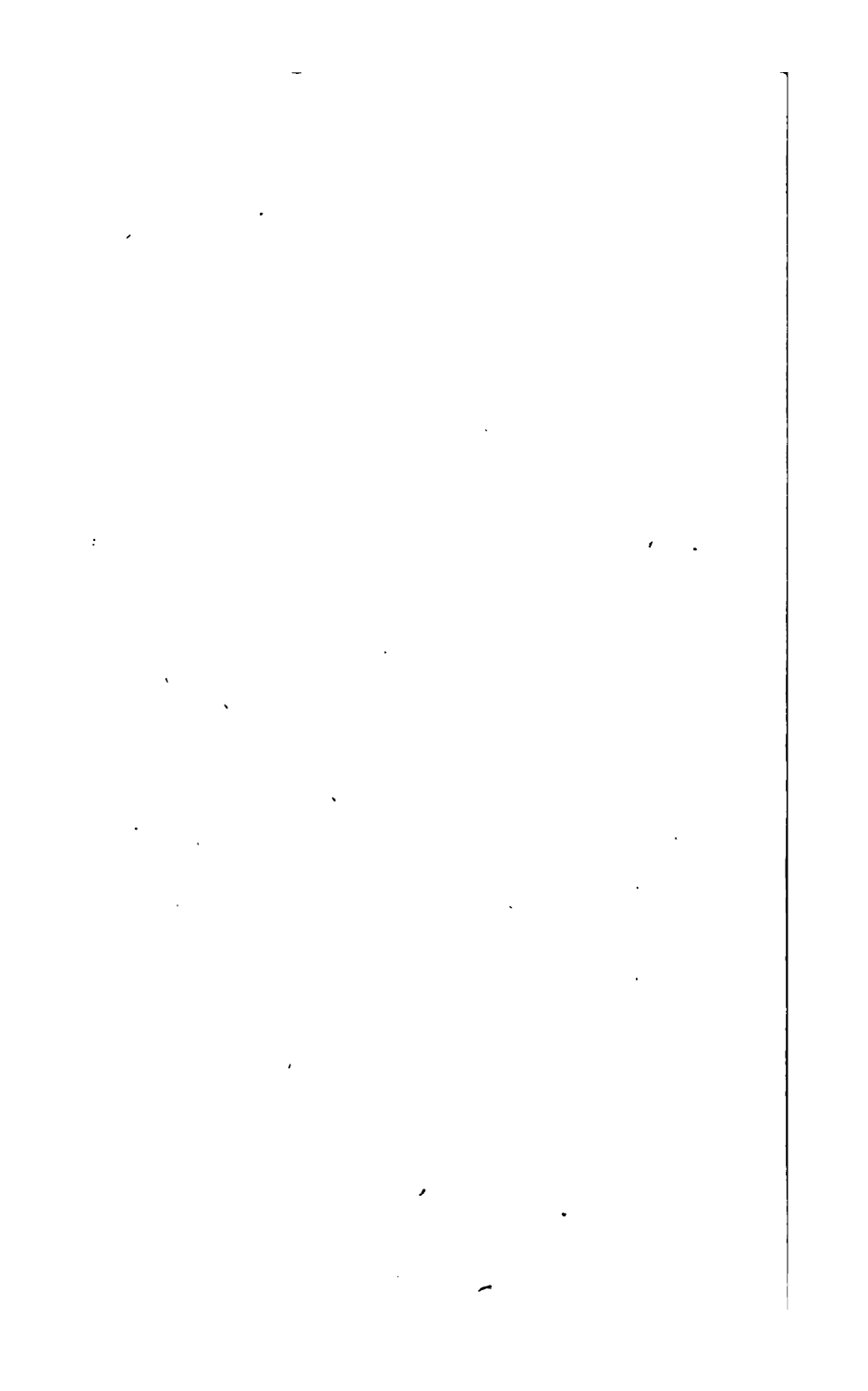


LONDON:

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

1838.

252.



TO
THE RIGHT REVEREND
JOHN BIRD SUMNER, D.D.,
LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER,
PREBENDARY OF DURHAM,
ETC, ETC, ETC.
VISITOR OF CLITHEROE SCHOOL,
THIS ATTEMPT AT
SIMPLIFYING LATIN GRAMMAR
IS, WITH PERMISSION,
MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED
BY
THE AUTHOR.

Τό, τε γὰρ μιμεῖσθαι, σύμφυτον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐκ παίδων ἐστί· καὶ τούτῳ διαφέρουσι τῶν ἄλλων ζώων, ὅτι μιμητικώτατόν ἐστι, καὶ τὰς μαθήσεις ποιεῖται διὰ μιμήσεως τὰς πρώτας· καὶ τὸ χαίρειν τοῖς μιμήμασι πάντας.—*Aristotle, De Poetica*, § 6.

PREFACE.

A WELL-NIGH universal wish has long been evinced for an "Introduction to the Latin Tongue" more simple in its arrangement, and less cumbersome in its rules than what has hitherto been commonly employed; at the same time avoiding with equal care the obscurity of being too brief, together with the perplexedness of unnecessary innovation. The first of these wants evidently shows itself in the number of new Grammars which have appeared within the last few years; while the prevailing desire on the latter point is sufficiently demonstrated by the backwardness displayed in general to take advantage of those publications.

The age has passed when, "as for the Diversity of Grammars it is well and profitably taken away by the King's Majesty's Wisdom;" and I have very little doubt of there being but few in the scholastic profession unable to bear witness that at all events the age has not yet arrived in which the "changing of schoolmasters" is wholly unknown. I cannot therefore help persuading myself that no less happy a method can possibly be devised "for avoiding the Hurt" in such changes than the use of introductory systems of grammar altogether differing, and often quite unnecessarily—not to say wantonly, in principle, as well as detail, from that adopted in almost ninety-nine out of every hundred of English schools.

On the removal of a little boy from one school to another nothing can be more cruelly perplexing to his ideas than to find an entirely strange grammar set before him. Between the indistinct impressions of a former method, gradually receding into obscurity, and the imperfectly acquired notions of a new method, scarcely as yet emerging into light, his thoughts are perfectly bewildered ; and the difficulty of learning what his master desires him to remember is considerably enhanced by the awkwardness of unlearning that which the same authority is anxious he should forget. But, if the young scholar be somewhat more advanced, and discover upon his admission into a public school, either that he is shut out of an upper form, or continually losing places in it, from an unexpected infelicity in parsing occasioned by nothing more or less than a thorough *revolution* in Syntax, Conjugation, Declension and Parts of Speech, he is meeting with discouragement which cannot but be pitied, and experiencing a check which will not fail of being injurious.

I have, notwithstanding, for some time entertained the opinion that Latin grammar might be put forth in a more desirable shape than as it appears in the Eton Introduction ; and this opinion is confirmed not only by the observations made, but also by the plan invariably, and not unsuccessfully, pursued during several years of employment in tuition : otherwise I need not have obtruded this SIMPLIFIED LATIN GRAMMAR upon the attention of the public. Nevertheless I am very far from wishing to echo one half the vituperation which, for some time back, it has been so fashionable to utter against the Eton Grammar ; inasmuch as therein, or rather in that upon which it is founded—the delightful “ BREVISSIMA

INSTITUTIO" of William Lily, there certainly is contained much valuable matter; although that value appears to me to consist chiefly in its being a not very bulky compendium of useful reference for the more advanced school-boy or young collegian.

The object, therefore, which I have endeavoured to keep steadily in view, while preparing the following pages, has been to render as simple as possible the acquisition of the rudiments of Latin, and not to introduce any needless peculiarity. In this Grammar scarcely any thing will appear strange to a boy who has previously learned the Eton; and I am much deceived if that Grammar will not be found considerably easier, and more intelligible, to those who may have been made acquainted with this, than it has often proved to be in the case of others.

Neither has it been judged advisable here to make any attempt at what is commonly called a "Philosophical Grammar:" for, in the words of the great Bacon, "*Grammaticam etiam bipartitam ponemus, ut alia sit literaria, alia philosophica: altera adhibetur simpliciter ad linguas, nempe ut eas quis aut celerius perdiscat, aut emendatius et purius loquatur; altera vero aliquatenus philosophiæ ministrat**.—The duty of it is of two natures; the one popular, which is for the speedy and perfect attaining languages, as well for intercourse of speech, as for understanding of authors; the other philosophical, examining the power and nature of words as they are the footsteps and prints of reason†:—"—or, having re-

* Lord Bacon, *De Augmentis Scientiarum*, lib. vi. cap. 1.

† ——— Advancement of Learning, book ii.

course to the more perspicuous language of an eminent scholar now living, "the former treating of the analogy of words to one another; the latter of the analogy between words and things. Now," according to the same high authority, "if we set out in our researches, by laying down a certain number of general principles, drawn from a consideration of philosophical grammar alone, and then proceed to explain any individual language by them, we soon find, that we must either desert our guide, or have recourse to very unnatural expedients, to make the *literaria* agree with the *philosophica**." In addition to which I am inclined to believe that such speculations and inquiries, (although highly necessary, and exceedingly delightful, to more matured minds,) are but ill adapted to the capacity of boys: and, while from the very nature, as well as size, of an elementary work like this, it would be impossible to do justice to "Philosophical" grammar, I am unwilling that the youthful scholar should run any risk of finding himself completely mystified in his more humble pursuit of the "Popular."

We are indebted to no discovery of the nineteenth century for the information that "a child is a most imitative little animal;" as is shown by the quotation from the Greek philosopher. Old, however, as this saying is, our being reminded of it occasionally may be of considerable advantage: for mankind have, of late, been so eager in the discovery of new truths, as sometimes to forget old ones; and ancient wisdom disguised in modern phraseology may, therefore, like an

* Editor's Preface to Matthiæ's Greek Grammar, by the present Bishop of London. 8vo. Cambridge, 1820. pp. ix. x.

old friend in a new coat, be more agreeable as a companion and more acceptable as an adviser. In whatever dress it may be clothed, we certainly should endeavour to bear in mind this venerable truth, that "by means of imitation we make the very first acquisitions of learning;" and experience must show in every art and science, from the formation of armies to the structure of sentences, that the rude and uninitiated become skillful and accomplished, first through practice, and afterwards from theory: so, therefore, with the subject at present under consideration, I must confess myself brought to conclude, although without intending the slightest mark of disrespect to those abler men who may differ from me in opinion, that the safer and really more expeditious course for a school-boy is to proceed from the former to the latter. That practice is essential to all perfect imitation, none will feel disposed to deny: while by persevering, but patient practice, without any "*posting Haste,*" in *rehearsing* and *writing* the different parts of speech, the rules of syntax, the parsing and other rudiments of grammar, the mind of a child will slowly but surely become thoroughly conversant with *facts*; and through this effective yet pleasant discipline, (since "all men receive pleasure from imitations") in being readily taught to know what *is*, it will be the better prepared for those philosophical and even metaphysical inquiries, at some future day, into *the why* and *the wherefore*, which will then call for stronger efforts; but are too hazardous of a strain for our earlier powers,—too rigorous and severe for the tender germinations of incipient reason.

I am, indeed, much mistaken if it will in the end prove wise to treat the intellects of children like such

as are perfectly developed ; expecting those to form a judgment, and, what is more, perhaps draw an inference, whose minds are not yet sufficiently expanded to comprehend abstract ideas, or to exercise aright the faculty of Simple Apprehension : nevertheless it requires but little observation of what is daily taking place around us to perceive that this species of inconsistency is far from being uncommon.

Such were not the opinions of our forefathers ; who, when founding Grammar-Schools, never intended them to be Colleges ; and at the same time, to use the memorable quotation of one of the best of British monarchs, “ there were giants in the earth in those days !” Had their notions and views been more respected and acted upon in these latter days, there would not be so many instances of young men entering the University, who, after having read at their school some of the very highest Classical Authors, are considerably *inconvenienced* afterwards at College, on being requested to state the principal parts of a verb, the cases of a noun or the government of a sentence ; and give many other deplorable proofs of having been most miserably grounded in the rudiments of language. That this is not an exaggerated statement of what is frequently the case, I feel emboldened, from even the very short experience with pupils there which fell to my lot, to maintain myself ; and I can appeal, with confidence, to those whose opinions will carry much greater weight for the further support of such an assertion. I am perfectly aware that it is not so showy, at a public examination, for a parcel of boys to be declining parts of speech or parsing a passage, as translating an author and delivering a well-gotten recitation ; and, further, that it sounds

much nobler for his School, on a lad's return home for the holidays, if he talks of having read for a lesson whole pages of *Tacitus* and *Thucydides*, with hundreds of lines of *Æschylus*, *Terence*, or *Lucretius*! than if he complains (and the chances are he would complain) of having spent half-hours in parsing some half-dozen lines of *Virgil* or of *Cicero*, or it may be even of *Phædrus* or *Eutropius*—in the comparing of dialects in *Homer*—in scanning an ode of *Horace*,—or even in learning the difference between *ó* and *õ*. At the same time the Reader must be equally well aware that the *esse* is one thing, but the *videri* quite another: and I question whether a prudent parent will take as much interest in hearing what each son has *read*, as in the discovery of what he actually *knows* and *thoroughly understands*.

If the plan of teaching recommended in the Preface to Lily's Grammar had been more generally persevered in, I am inclined to think it would have been all the better for the cause of sound scholarship: neither can I omit this opportunity of expressing my firm conviction that it would have been none the worse for the moral and religious feeling of the higher and middle classes in society, if the tone of Lily's mind, as displayed in the writing of that book, had been observed and imitated by those who from time to time have put forth successive editions. Some passages will be found, wholly quoted from him by me, with his name attached; and there must be but few persons who will fail of admiring the excellent advice and unaffected piety of the old Grammarian. That all his verses are elegant I am very far from being disposed to assert: yet, surely, pervading excellence of matter will be allowed to compensate

for only occasional inelegance in manner ; but, should this appear to any one a really serious objection to the extracts I have made, among the examples at the end of the book, from William Lily, I must be permitted to observe that there are no great beauties of versification in either his “ *Propria quæ maribus,*” or “ *As in præsentî ;*” both of which have been hitherto so carefully retained : while I am quite confident that all the erudition there displayed will be but a poor make-weight for any deficiency in that spirit of wisdom and holiness which may be discovered, breathing so beautifully, throughout those other of his compositions given here.

With regard more especially to this little work, now offered to the Public, my sincere wish is that it may be found, on trial, to be *really useful*. That no pains have been spared, during its passage through the press, both to render it agreeable to the eye and to carry out my own views, may not only be inferred from the Publisher’s name, but also perceived on the most cursory inspection of the nicety displayed in the arrangement of the type. The quantities have been marked with extreme care and clearness—those of the common syllables in a manner previously, I believe, unattempted in print ; and I cannot but consider it much superior to not marking them at all, as being more likely to rivet the pupil’s attention to a not unimportant fact in the department of Prosody. The alterations also of words, in conjugation and declension, have been so shown, in a manner altogether new, as inevitably to strike the eye, without disarranging the proper division of the syllables. It would be well for this division to be observed in all schools, for the sake of a clear enunciation ; but more particularly in those where many of the scholars

are destined, at a future period of their lives, to speak much in public places, or to "give thanks," and "preach righteousness in the great congregation."

This SIMPLIFIED LATIN GRAMMAR will be used with the greatest advantage, if in the Etymological part the pupils are required to spell out aloud, and *write on slates as they are spelling*, a considerable number of examples under each declension, &c., and of every variety there given; and it is quite astonishing to perceive the readiness and accuracy of the very youngest boys, attained by corrections among themselves, while thus putting into practice the τὸ μυεῖσθαι. I would not, however, wish to be understood as desiring to arrogate to myself any merit from this plan, which I have pursued constantly for the last eight years; since I feel bound to acknowledge having derived much benefit from it, while a boy at Charter-House, under the Rev. Dr. Russell. For the purpose just mentioned, it is hoped that the vocabulary at the end of the book will be found of some advantage; because the master will so have examples ready to his hand, without being obliged to refer to some other work: and I should recommend that at least each word there given under one declension or conjugation, &c., be thoroughly learned and written out, before another declension be proceeded with: but, should more examples be required, the Eton *Nomenclatura*, or Valpy's *Latin Vocabulary*, would be found well adapted to this Grammar. As the pupil continues to advance, it is likely that the numbered paragraphs will prove convenient for the sake of reference.

To those Teachers, or other Scholars, who have been accustomed to the Eton Syntax with its *one hundred and fifty-eight* rules, it is very possible that the Syntax

in this Grammar, containing only *forty-nine*, may appear bald and meagre ; but, if they will be so kind as to examine the matter contained in the rules of this book, I am inclined to hope they will find nothing omitted, the knowledge of which may be indispensable for understanding the structure of a sentence. Perhaps it may not be amiss for me to state that, before this little book was committed to the press, I carefully examined the Eton Syntax, as being the most diffuse of any of the School-Grammars I knew, rule by rule ; marking with my pencil those, and *those only*, to which I could discover an equivalent in the present English-Latin Grammar : of the *nineteen* found to be not so marked, all appeared to me unnecessary ; and some of them, if not positively erroneous, most certainly not properly pertaining to Syntax at all. Some information given under the head of Syntax in other Grammars will be found here differently situated, according to what seems a more natural, and therefore less confused arrangement. Having troubled the Reader with this explanation, I have only to observe that, if after a similar trial any necessary rule should prove to be omitted, I shall feel myself much indebted to the candour and condescension of those Scholars, who will be so kind as to communicate their ideas to me, in the usual manner, through the medium of the Publisher.

I venture to hope that the Examples placed after the Syntax will prove useful introductions to construing, as well as writing, Latin. The first two hundred and one of both the Latin and the English sentences are arranged under the rules in a separate place ; where each *leading Rule* is merely named, with five easy sentences given immediately below it. Eight of these leading

rules will be perceived in the Syntax, having several sub-rules, explaining apparent irregularities, attached to most of them : but it will probably be found advisable for the leading rules to be learned first, and the five sentences under each construed, parsed and translated, before the learner proceed to the sub-rules, or any of the more difficult sentences by which they are meant to be illustrated. Every word contained in those easier sentences will, I trust, be found in the Vocabulary at the end ; and a similar provision would have been made for the rest, had it not seemed likely to have rendered the book too bulky and expensive for little boys. The selections from various Latin Authors will enable the upper forms to become in some degree acquainted with the difference of style : but it will be quite time enough for a boy to read those, when he has gone three or four times thoroughly over his Grammar, or has otherwise been well-grounded in the rudiments of the language.

In the Prosody a slight difference may be perceived in the plan of arrangement, but not such as to call for any observation here ; and, with regard to one or two other trifling novelties, they may be left to speak for themselves in the proper place.

Of the humble character of the present performance, no one can be more fully sensible than myself ; as well as of the great number of more accomplished scholars who could have done ampler justice to the subject ; but, since none of those gentlemen have, as far as I am aware, attempted a plain and simple Grammar (which is all I have now aimed at, and which almost every one seems to be calling for), I trust it will not be

considered presumptuous in me thus appearing before the Public.

Should any Master of a School think fit to give this work a trial, he will doubtless pardon my expressing the opinion that, the larger he can form his class, the better. For this, and all the other observations which, while ushering in a **NEW ENGLISH-LATIN GRAMMAR**, I have felt it necessary to thrust upon the Reader's attention, I cannot offer a more suitable apology than the following extract from that admirable address "to the Reader" prefixed to Lily's Grammar: and I do this the more readily, because the mode of teaching there recommended, and which I have adopted throughout my scholastic career, cannot be too frequently, or too earnestly, impressed upon the minds of those who are either engaged or interested in the **Progress of Education**.

"The Variety of Teaching is diverse yet, and always will be; for that every Schoolmaster liketh that he knoweth, and seeth not the Use of that he knoweth not, and therefore judgeth that the most sufficient way, which he seeth to be the readiest Mean and perfectest Kind, to bring a Learner to have a thorough Knowledge therein.

"Wherefore it is not amiss, if one seeing by Tryal an easier and readier way than the common sort of Teachers do, would say what he hath proved, and for the Commodity allowed; that others not knowing the same, might by Experience prove the like, and then by Proof reasonably judge the like; not hereby excluding the better way when it is found; but in the mean season forbidding the worse.

"The first and chiefest Point is, that the diligent

“ Master make not the Scholar haste too much, but
“ that he, in Continuance and Diligence of Teaching,
“ make him to rehearse so, that while [*until*] he hath
“ perfectly that which is behind, he suffer him not to
“ go forward; for this posting Haste overthroweth and
“ hurteth a great sort of Wits, and casteth them into
“ an Amazedness, when they know not how they shall
“ either go forward or backward, but stick fast, as one
“ plunged that cannot tell what to do, or which way to
“ turn him: And then the Master thinketh the Scholar
“ to be a Dullard, and the Scholar thinketh the thing
“ to be uneasy, and too hard for his Wit; and the one
“ hath an evil Opinion of the other, when oftentimes it
“ is neither, but in the kind of Teaching. Wherefore the
“ best and chiefest point thoroughly to be kept is, that
“ the Scholar have in mind so perfectly that which he
“ hath learned, and understand it so, that not only it be
“ not a Stop for him, but also a Light and Help unto
“ the Residue that followeth. This shall be the Master’s
“ Ease, and the Child’s Encouragement; when the one
“ shall see his Labour take good Effect, and thereby
“ in Teaching be less tormented; and the other shall
“ think the thing the easier, and so with more Gladness
“ be ready to go about the same.

“ In going forward, let him have, of every Declension
“ of Nouns and Conjugation of Verbs, so many several
“ Examples, as they pass them, that it may seem to the
“ Schoolmaster, no Word in the Latin Tongue to be so
“ hard for that Part, as the Scholar shall not be able
“ praiseably to enter into the forming thereof. And
“ surely the Multitude of Examples (if the easiest and
“ commonest be taken first; and so come to the
“ stranger and harder) must needs bring this Profit

“ withal, that the Scholar shall best understand, and
“ soonest conceive the Reason of the Rules, and best
“ be acquainted with the Fashion of the Tongue.
“ Wherein it is profitable, not only that he can orderly
“ decline his Noun and his Verb; but every way, for-
“ ward, backward, by Cases, by Persons; that neither
“ Case of Noun, nor Person of Verb can be required,
“ that he cannot without Stop or Study tell. And until
“ this time I count not the Scholar perfect, nor ready
“ to go any further till he hath this already learned.

“ This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned
“ every Part; not by Rote, but by Reason, and is more
“ cunning in the understanding of the Thing than in
“ the rehearsing of the Words (which is not past a
“ Quarter of a Year’s Diligence, or very little more to
“ a painful and diligent Man, if the Scholar have a
“ mean Wit), then let him pass to the Concords, to
“ know the Agreement of Parts among themselves,
“ with like Way and Diligence as is afore described.

“ Wherein plain and sundry Examples, and continual
“ Rehearsal of things learned, and especially the daily
“ declining of a Verb, and turning him into all Fashions,
“ shall make the great and heavy Labour so easy and
“ so pleasant for the framing of Sentences, that it will
“ be rather a Delight unto them, that they be able to
“ do well, than Pain in searching of an unused and
“ unacquainted Thing.

“ When these Concords be well known unto them
“ (an easy and pleasant Pain, if the Fore-grounds be
“ well and thoroughly beaten in), let them not continue
“ in learning of the Rules orderly, as they lie in their
“ *Syntax*, but rather learn some pretty Book, wherein
“ is contained not only the Eloquence of the Tongue,

“ but also a good plain Lesson of Honesty and God-
“ liness, and thereof take some little sentence as it
“ lieth, and learn to make the same first out of English
“ into Latin, not seeing the Book, or construing it
“ thereupon. And if there fall any necessary Rule of
“ the *Syntax* to be known, then to learn it as the Oc-
“ casion of the Sentence giveth Cause that Day, which
“ Sentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with
“ the Words of the Book, then to take the Book and
“ construe it, and so shall he be less troubled with the
“ Parsing of it, and easiliest carry his Lesson in Mind.

“ And although it was said before, that the Scholars
“ should learn but a little at once, it is not meant that
“ when the Master hath heard them a while, he should
“ let them alone (for that were more Negligence for both
“ Parties), but I would all their Time they be at School
“ they should never be idle; but always occupied in a
“ continual rehearsing, and looking back again to those
“ things they have learned, and be more bound to keep
“ well their old, than to take forth any new.

“ Thus if the Master occupy them, he shall see a
“ little Lesson take a great deal of Time; and dili-
“ gently Enquiring and Examining of the Parts and the
“ Rules, not to be done so quickly and speedily as it
“ might be thought to be; within a while, by this Use;
“ the Scholar shall be brought to a good kind of readiness
“ of Making, to the which if there be adjoined some
“ Use of Speaking (which must necessarily be had), he
“ shall be brought past the wearisome Bitterness of his
“ Learning.

“ A great Help to further this Readiness of Making
“ and Speaking shall be, if the Master give him an
“ English Book, and cause him ordinarily every Day

“ to turn some Part into Latin. This Exercise cannot
“ be done without his Rules, and therefore doth esta-
“ blish them, and ground them surely in his Mind
“ for Readiness, and maketh him more able to speak
“ suddenly, whensoever any present Occasion is offered
“ for the same. And it doth help his Learning more
“ a great deal to turn out of English into Latin, than
“ on the contrary.

“ Furthermore, we see many can understand Latin
“ that cannot speak it, and when they read the Latin
“ Word in the Book, can tell you the English thereof
“ at any Time; but when they have laid away their
“ Book, they cannot contrariwise tell you for the
“ English the Latin again, whensoever you will ask
“ them. And therefore this Exercise helpeth this Sore
“ well, and maketh those Words which he understandeth
“ to be readier by Use unto him, and so perfecteth him
“ in the Tongue handsomly.

“ These Precepts well kept, will bring a man clean
“ past the Use of this Grammar-Book, and make him
“ as ready at his Book, and so meet to further things;
“ whereof it were out of Season to give Precepts here;
“ and therefore this may be, for this Purpose, enough,
“ which to good School-Masters, and skilful, is not so
“ needful; to other meaner and less practised it may be
“ not only worth the Labour of Reading, but also of the
“ Using,”—*London Edit.* 1745.

LATIN GRAMMAR.

§ 1. Grammar is divided into ETYMOLOGY, SYNTAX, and PROSODY.

§ 2. ETYMOLOGY.

Etymology treats of the correct formation of words.

§ 3. The Latin letters are twenty-five :

Capitals.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q,
R, S, T, V, U, X, Y, Z.

Small.

a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, v,
u, x, y, z ;

but K, Y, Z, are not used in words originally Latin.

§ 4. Of these letters six are called Vowels, because each of them can make a perfect sound of itself ; as, *a, e, i, o, u, y.*

§ 5. The other letters are called Consonants, because each of them must be sounded with a vowel ; as *b*, which by itself cannot be sounded, but joined with *a* forms *ba*, and joined with *e* forms *be* : in naming this letter, therefore, we are obliged to sound the vowel *e* immediately after parting the lips ; but, in naming the letter *f*, we

are obliged to sound the vowel *e* immediately before closing the lips.

§ 6. Of these nineteen consonants, four are liquids, *l, m, n, r*; two double consonants; *x*, standing for *cs* or *gs*; *z* for *ds*: the others are mutes.

§ 7. The Vowels are pronounced *long* or *short*; and the time kept in our pronunciation of them is called their *measure* or *quantity*.

The mark — shows that the vowel under it is pronounced long; as, *ā, ē, ī, ō, ū, ŷ*.

The mark ∪ shows that the vowel under it is pronounced short; as, *ă, ě, ĭ, ŏ, ů, ŷ*.

The mark — or ~ shows that the vowel under it may be pronounced either long or short.

§ 8. A syllable consists of one or more letters, sounded together at one opening of the mouth; as, *ā, āb, dē, rēx, gēns, glīs, mōns, fūr*.

§ 9. A word consists of one or more syllables; as, *fūr, ět, lŭp-ŭs, tīm-ěnt, lŷc-īs-cam; vēn-ti, nŏc-ē-bānt, sĕg-ět-ĭb-ŭs*.

§ 10. A vowel before two consonants, or a double consonant, is generally *long*; as, *vīr-gā-rum, grēx*: *vīr*, in *vīr-gā-rum*, is long because the vowel *i* comes before the two consonants *r* and *g*; *grēx* is long because the vowel *e* comes before the double consonant *x*.

§ 11. A vowel before another vowel, in a separate syllable of the same word, is generally *short*; as, *Dĕ-ŭs aŭ-dĭ-at*: *Dĕ* in *Dĕ-ŭs* is short, because the vowel *e* comes before the vowel *u*; *dĭ* in *aŭ-dĭ-āt* is short, because the vowel *i* comes before the vowel *a*.

§ 12. A Diphthong consists of two vowels sounded together in one long syllable ; as, *æ-tās*, *ai-rum*, *Eū-rūs* : *æ*, in *æ-tās*, is long because it is a diphthong, consisting of the two vowels *a* and *e*, sounded together in one syllable ; *ai*, in *ai-rum*, is long because it is a diphthong, consisting of the two vowels *a* and *u*, sounded together in one syllable ; *Eū*, in *Eū-rūs*, is long because it is a diphthong, consisting of the two vowels *e* and *u*, sounded together in one syllable.

§ 13. PARTS OF SPEECH.

In Latin Grammar there are eight sorts of words commonly distinguished as parts of speech :

1. Substantive, Adjective, Pronoun, Verb; declined;
2. Adverb, Interjection, Preposition, Conjunction; undeclined.

1. Of the declinable parts of speech, Substantives and Adjectives are frequently considered nearly similar, and both alike called *nouns*.

2. Of the indeclinable parts of speech, Adverbs and Interjections differ but slightly the one from the other.

§ 14. SUBSTANTIVE, OR NOUN-SUBSTANTIVE.

A Substantive is the name of a Person, a Place, or a thing, and requires no other word to be joined with it to show its signification ; as, *Cārōlūs*, Charles ; *Lōndīnūm*, London ; *libēr*, a book.

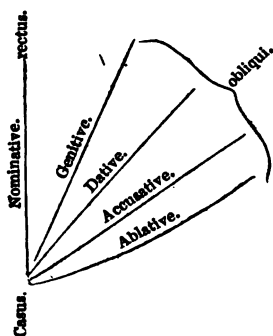
The names of Persons and Places are called *proper names*.

§ 15. Substantives have three Genders; Masculine, Feminine, Neuter; and in Grammar, the masculine is considered more worthy than the feminine, and the feminine more worthy than the neuter; except in things without life, when the neuter is most worthy.

§ 16. There are two numbers; the *Singular*, which speaks of one; as, *pŭēr*, a boy; and the *Plural*, which speaks of more than one; as, *pŭērī*, boys.

§ 17. Substantives have six cases* in each number; Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, Ablative.

* It may perhaps be not out of the way to explain here that these parts are called 'cases,' from *cāsus*, a falling (from *cādo*, to fall); because the ancients maintained that the nominative proceeded, or *fell*, in its original form from the mind; and they therefore named it the *cāsus rectus*, or upright case or *falling*, and likened it to a perpendicular line: the other parts they considered as so many variations or fallings from the nominative, and called them *oblique* cases, *cāsus obliqui*, representing them by oblique lines; as in the following diagram.



Hence the term *Declension*, because the other cases were said to *decline* from the original.

Some of these cases have in English certain *signs* or words set before them:

Of is placed before the Genitive ; as, ěquī, *of* a horse.

The Dative has *to* or *for* before it ; as mǎgīstrō, *to* or *for* the master.

The Vocative *may be always*, and *sometimes is* preceded by O ! ; as, O mātěr, O mother.

The words *by, with, from, in, than*, are used before the ablative case ; as, vīrtūtě, *by, with, from, in, or, than* virtue.

§ 18. The Nominative, Accusative and Vocative cases of neuter nouns are the same ; and in the Plural these cases end in ā.

§ 19. The Plural Dative and Ablative are the same.

§ 20. The manner of forming the several cases is called Declension.

The cases are formed in five different ways ; hence there are said to be five Declensions, distinguished by the *termination*, or ending, of the Genitive case Singular ; and from this Genitive case most of the other cases in the Singular number, and all in the Plural, are formed.

§ 21. FIRST DECLENSION.

Substantives of the first declension make the Genitive in æ ; and they are generally feminine when the Nominative ends in ā.

TERMINATIONS.

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.	Ablat.
Singular.	ā	æ	æ	am	ā	ā
Plural.	æ	ā-rum	īs	ās	æ	īs.

A table, mēn-sǎ. §. 1. f. .

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	a table, mēn-sǎ.	tables, mēn-sǎ.
Gen.	of a table, mēn-sǎ.	of tables, mēn-sǎ-rum.
Dat.	to a table, mēn-sǎ.	to tables, mēn-sis.
Acc.	a table, mēn-sam.	tables, mēn-sas.
Voc.	O table, mēn-sǎ.	O tables, mēn-sǎ.
Ablat.	by a table, mēn-sǎ.	by tables, mēn-sis.

N. B.—The *Italic* letters point out the syllables, or parts of syllables, where any change takes place in the formation of the cases.

§ 22. *Observation I.* Some substantives of this declension, which bear a resemblance to other substantives, ending in *us*, of the second declension, form their dative and ablative cases plural in *-būs* rather than in *-is*, for distinction's sake; as, *filia*, a daughter, which has *filiabus* in the plural dative and ablative cases, to distinguish them from *filiis*, the corresponding cases of *filius*, a son.

§ 23. *Obs. II.* The singular genitive will sometimes be found ending in *-ās* and *-āi* instead of in *-æ*; as, *Lātōnas* for *Lātōnæ*, *terras* for *terræ*; *aulai* for *aulæ*.

§ 24. SECOND DECLENSION.

Substantives of the second declension make the Genitive in *-i*: they are most frequently masculine when the nominative ends in *-er* or *-ūs*; and always neuter when it ends in *-um*.

TERMINATIONS.

	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	Abl.
Singular.	ēr	rī	rō	rum	ēr	rō
Plural.	rī	rō-rum	rīs	rōs	rī	rīs.

A master, mäg-is-ter. S. 2. m.

Singular.		Plural.
N.	a master, mäg-is-ter.	masters, mäg-is-tri.
G.	of a master, mäg-is-tri.	of masters, mäg-is-tro-rum.
D.	to a master, mäg-is-tro.	to masters, mäg-is-tris.
A.	a master, mäg-is-trum.	masters, mäg-is-tros.
V.	O master, mäg-is-ter.	O masters, mäg-is-tri.
A.	by a master, mäg-is-tro.	by masters, mäg-is-tris.

§ 25. *Obs.* I. Some few retain *e* through all the cases ; as, *ädulter, gëner, Lïber, the god Bacchus, lïberi, children, Mulcïber, puer, presbÿter, söcer* ; and are thus declined.

TERMINATIONS.

	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	Abl.
Singular.	ër	ër-ï	ër-ö	ër-um	ër	ër-ö
Plural.	ër-ï	ër-ö-rum	ër-is	ër-ös	ër-ï	ër-is.

A boy, pu-er. S. 2. m.

Singular.		Plural.
N.	a boy, pu-er.	boys, pu-er-i.
G.	of a boy, pu-er-i.	of boys, pu-er-o-rum.
D.	to a boy, pu-er-o.	to boys, pu-er-is.
A.	a boy, pu-er-um.	boys, pu-er-os.
V.	O boy, pu-er.	O boys, pu-er-i.
A.	by a boy, pu-er-o.	by boys, pu-er-is*.

§ 26. When the Nominative singular ends in *üs* the vocative will generally, in masculine substantives, end in *ë*.

TERMINATIONS.

	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	Abl.
Singular.	üs	ï	ö	um	ë	ö
Plural.	ï	ö-rum	is	ös	ï	is.

* In all such substantives the Dictionaries give the termination of the singular genitive *i* or *ëri* immediately after the word itself ; but in the others *ri* with its preceding consonant.

Wind, ven-tus. S. 2. m.

Singular.		Plural.	
N.	wind, ven-tus.	winds,	ven-ti.
G.	of wind, ven-ti.	of winds,	ven-to-rum.
D.	to wind, ven-to.	to winds,	ven-tis.
A.	wind, ven-tum.	winds,	ven-tos.
V.	O wind, ven-te.	O winds,	ven-ti.
A.	by wind, ven-to.	by winds,	ven-tis.

§ 27. *Obs.* II. *Deus*, GOD, always makes the vocative *Deus*; and the singular vocatives of *agnus*, *chōrus*, *flūvius*, *lūcus*, *pōpulus*, *vulgus*, end in *ūs* and *ŭs*. Proper names in *iūs*, with *filius*, and *gēnius*, make *ī*; which is merely a contraction of *i-e*: as, *Georgius*, *Georgi* for *Georgie*—*filius*, *fili* for *filie*.

§ 28. NEUTER TERMINATIONS.

	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	Abl.
Singular.	um	ī	ō	um	um	o
Plural.	ă	ō-rum	īs	ă	ă	īs.

A kingdom, reg-num. S. 2. n.

Singular.		Plural.	
N.	a kingdom, reg-num.	kingdoms,	reg-na.
G.	of a kingdom, reg-ni.	of kingdoms,	reg-no-rum.
D.	to a kingdom, reg-no.	to kingdoms,	reg-nis.
A.	a kingdom, reg-num.	kingdoms,	reg-na.
V.	O kingdom, reg-num.	O kingdoms,	reg-na.
A.	by a kingdom, reg-no.	by kingdoms,	reg-nis.

§ 29. *Obs.* III. Some neuters of this declension end in *us*; as, *pělāgus*, *vīrus*, and *vulgus* which is masculine also: moreover *pělāgus* makes *pělāgē* in the plural*.

* Lucretius, v. 36.

Propter Atlanteum littus, pelageque severa.
and vi. 620.

At pelage multa, et latē substrata videmus.
But in the former of these places some read *pelagi*.

§ 30. THIRD DECLENSION.

Substantives of the third declension make the Genitive in *is*: they are of all genders.

MASCULINE AND FEMININE TERMINATIONS.

	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	Abl.
Singular.	—	is	ī	em	—	ē
Plural.	ēs	um	īb-ūs	ēs	ēs	īb-ūs.

A stone, *lāp-is*. S. 3. m.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	a stone, <i>lāp-is</i> .	stones, <i>lāp-īd-es</i> .
G.	of a stone, <i>lāp-īd-is</i> .	of stones, <i>lāp-īd-um</i> .
D.	to a stone, <i>lāp-īd-i</i> .	to stones, <i>lāp-īd-īb-us</i> .
A.	a stone, <i>lāp-īd-em</i> .	stones, <i>lāp-īd-es</i> .
V.	O stone, <i>lāp-is</i> .	O stones, <i>lāp-īd-es</i> .
A.	by a stone, <i>lāp-īd-e</i> .	by stones, <i>lāp-īd-īb-us</i> .

A sister, *sōr-ōr*. S. 3. f.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	a sister, <i>sōr-ōr</i> .	sisters, <i>sōr-ō-res</i> .
G.	of a sister, <i>sōr-ō-ris</i> .	of sisters, <i>sōr-ō-rum</i> .
D.	to a sister, <i>sōr-ō-ri</i> .	to sisters, <i>sōr-ō-rib-us</i> .
A.	a sister, <i>sōr-ō-rem</i> .	sisters, <i>sōr-ō-res</i> .
V.	O sister, <i>sōr-ōr</i> .	O sisters, <i>sōr-ō-res</i> .
A.	by a sister, <i>sōr-ō-re</i> .	ly sisters, <i>sōr-ō-rib-us</i> .

§ 31. *Obs.* I. Substantives ending in *ēs* or *is* in the nominative, and not increasing in the genitive singular, make the genitive plural in *i-um*; as *nūbēs*, *nūbīs*, *nūbium*; *vallis*, *vallis*, *vallium*: except *cānis*, *jā-*

vēns, pāns, vātēs, vōlūcrīs. Substantives also ending in *s* or *x* after a consonant, and monosyllables in *as* make *ium*; as *mās, mārīum; mons, montium; merx, mercium*; except *hiems, particeps, princeps*, and some others. These too make *ium*; *cāro, cōr, cōs, dōs, faux, glīs, lār, lintēr, līs, mūs, nix, nox, ōs-ossis, pār, Quīrīs, Samnīs, ūtēr, ventēr*, and *vīs*.

A cloud, *nū-bēs*. S. 3. f.

Singular.			Plural.	
N.	a cloud,	<i>nū-bēs</i> .	clouds,	<i>nū-bēs</i> .
G.	of a cloud,	<i>nū-bīs</i> .	of clouds,	<i>nū-bi-um</i> .
D.	to a cloud,	<i>nū-bī</i> .	to clouds,	<i>nū-bīb-us</i> .
A.	a cloud,	<i>nū-bem</i> .	clouds,	<i>nū-bēs</i> .
V.	O cloud,	<i>nū-bēs</i> .	O clouds,	<i>nū-bēs</i> .
A.	by a cloud,	<i>nū-be</i> .	by clouds,	<i>nū-bīb-us</i> .

A dog, *căn-īs*. S. 3. m. and f.

Singular.			Plural.	
N.	a dog,	<i>căn-īs</i> .	dogs,	<i>căn-es</i> .
G.	of a dog,	<i>căn-īs</i> .	of dogs,	<i>căn-um</i> .
D.	to a dog,	<i>căn-i</i> .	to dogs,	<i>căn-īb-us</i> .
A.	a dog,	<i>căn-em</i> .	dogs,	<i>căn-es</i> .
V.	O dog,	<i>căn-īs</i> .	O dogs,	<i>căn-es</i> .
A.	by a dog,	<i>căn-e</i> .	by dogs,	<i>căn-īb-us</i> .

A mountain, *mons*. S. 3. m.

Singular.			Plural.	
N.	a mountain,	<i>mons</i> .	mountains,	<i>mon-tes</i> .
G.	of a mountain,	<i>mon-tis</i> .	of mountains,	<i>mon-ti-um</i> .
D.	to a mountain,	<i>mon-ti</i> .	to mountains,	<i>mon-ti-bus</i> .
A.	a mountain,	<i>mon-tem</i> .	mountains,	<i>mon-tes</i> .
V.	O mountain,	<i>mons</i> .	O mountains,	<i>mon-tes</i> .
A.	by a mountain,	<i>mon-te</i> .	by mountains,	<i>mon-ti-bus</i> .

Winter, hi-ems. S. 3. f.

Singular.			Plural.	
N.	winter,	hi-ems.	winters,	hi-ēm-es.
G.	of winter,	hi-ēm-is.	of winters,	hi-ēm-um.
D.	to winter,	hi-ēm-i.	to winters,	hi-ēm-ib-us.
A.	winter,	hi-ēm-em.	winters,	hi-ēm-es.
V.	O winter,	hi-ems.	O winters,	hi-ēm-es.
A.	by winter,	hi-ēm-e.	by winters,	hi-ēm-ib-us.

Night, nox. S. 3. f.

Singular.			Plural.	
N.	night,	nox.	nights,	noc-tes.
G.	of night,	noc-tis.	of nights,	noc-ti-um.
D.	to night,	noc-ti.	to nights,	noc-tib-us.
A.	night,	noc-tem.	nights,	noc-tes.
V.	O night,	nox.	O nights,	noc-tes.
A.	by night,	noc-te.	by nights,	noc-tib-us.

§ 32. *Obs.* II. All names of places, and many names of persons, make the accusative to end in *im*; as, *Betis*, *Betim*, the river Guadalquiver in Spain; *Sērāpis*, *Sērāpim*, a false god of the Egyptians; as also *āmassis*, *būris*, *cannābis*, *cūcūmis*, *gummis*, *māgūdāris*, *mēphītis*, *rāvis*, *sināpis*, *sītis*, *tussis*, *vīs*; some also make *im* and *em*; as, *āquālīs*, *bīpennis*, *clāvis*, *fēbris*, *nāvis*, *pelvis*, *puppis*, *restis*, *torquis*, *turris*. Those, which make *im* in the accusative, end in *ī* in the ablative—those which make *em* or *im*, in *ē* or *ī*. The names of months, though regular in the accusative, make *ī* in the ablative; as, *Aprīlis*, *Acc.* *Aprilem*, *Abl.* *Aprilī*.

There are exceptions to this as well as to all other general rules, which can only be learned by diligence and attention.

§ 33. NEUTER TERMINATIONS.

	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	Abl.
Singular.	—	is	ī	—	—	ē.
Plural.	ā	um	īb-ūs	ā	ā	īb-ūs.

A head, *căp-ūt*. S. 3. n.

Singular.		Plural.	
N.	a head, <i>căp-ūt</i> .	heads,	<i>căp-ūt-a</i> .
G.	of a head, <i>căp-ūt-is</i> .	of heads,	<i>căp-ūt-um</i> .
D.	to a head, <i>căp-ūt-i</i> .	to heads,	<i>căp-ūt-ib-us</i> .
A.	a head, <i>căp-ūt</i> .	heads,	<i>căp-ūt-a</i> .
V.	O head, <i>căp-ūt</i> .	O heads,	<i>căp-ūt-a</i> .
A.	by a head, <i>căp-ūt-e</i> .	by heads,	<i>căp-ūt-ib-us</i> .

A breast, *pec-tūs*. S. 3. n.

Singular.		Plural.	
N.	a breast, <i>pec-tūs</i> .	breasts,	<i>pec-tōr-a</i> .
G.	of a breast, <i>pec-tōr-is</i> .	of breasts,	<i>pec-tōr-um</i> .
D.	to a breast, <i>pec-tōr-i</i> .	to breasts,	<i>pec-tōr-ib-us</i> .
A.	a breast, <i>pec-tūs</i> .	breasts,	<i>pec-tōr-a</i> .
V.	O breast, <i>pec-tūs</i> .	O breasts,	<i>pec-tōr-a</i> .
A.	by a breast, <i>pec-tōr-e</i> .	by breasts,	<i>pec-tōr-ib-us</i> .

§ 34. *Obs.* III. Neuters in *al*, *ar*, *e*, make the singular ablative in *ī*, the plural nominative in *ia*, and the genitive in *ium*: but *fār*, *hēpār*, *jūbār*, *nectār*, *gausāpē*, *præ-sēpē*, and proper names in *e*, as *Sōractē*, make the ablative in *e*; *fār* also makes *farra* in the plural nominative. Moreover, it is to be observed that names of feasts sometimes make the plural genitive in *ōrūm*; as, *Sātūrnālīa*, *Sātūrnālīōrum*.

An animal, *ăn-īm-ăl*. S. 3. n.

Singular.		Plural.	
N.	an animal, <i>ăn-īm-ăl</i> .	animals,	<i>ăn-īm-ă-li-a</i> .
G.	of an animal, <i>ăn-īm-ă-lis</i> .	of animals,	<i>ăn-īm-ă-li-um</i> .
D.	to an animal, <i>ăn-īm-ă-li</i> .	to animals,	<i>ăn-īm-ă-lib-us</i> .
A.	an animal, <i>ăn-īm-ăl</i> .	animals,	<i>ăn-īm-ă-li-a</i> .
V.	O animal, <i>ăn-īm-ăl</i> .	O animals,	<i>ăn-īm-ă-li-a</i> .
A.	by an animal, <i>ăn-īm-ă-li</i> .	by animals,	<i>ăn-īm-ă-lib-us</i> .

A spur, *cal-căr*. S. 3. n.

Singular.			Plural.	
N.	a spur,	<i>cal-căr</i> .	spurs,	<i>cal-că-ri-a</i> .
G.	of a spur,	<i>cal-că-ris</i> .	of spurs,	<i>cal-că-ri-um</i> .
D.	to a spur,	<i>cal-că-ri</i> .	to spurs,	<i>cal-că-rib-us</i> .
A.	a spur,	<i>cal-căr</i> .	spurs,	<i>cal-că-ri-a</i> .
V.	O spur,	<i>cal-căr</i> .	O spurs,	<i>cal-că-ri-a</i> .
A.	by a spur,	<i>cal-că-ri</i> .	by spurs,	<i>cal-că-rib-us</i> .

The sea, *măr-ě*. S. 3. n.

Singular.			Plural.	
N.	the sea,	<i>măr-ě</i> .	seas,	<i>măr-i-a</i> .
G.	of the sea,	<i>măr-is</i> .	of seas,	<i>măr-i-um</i> .
D.	to the sea,	<i>măr-i</i> .	to seas,	<i>măr-ib-us</i> .
A.	the sea,	<i>măr-ě</i> .	seas,	<i>măr-i-a</i> .
V.	O sea,	<i>măr-ě</i> .	O seas,	<i>măr-i-a</i> .
A.	by the sea,	<i>măr-i</i> .	by seas,	<i>măr-ib-us</i> .

§ 35. FOURTH DECLENSION.

Substantives of the fourth declension make the Genitive in *ūs*. When the nominative ends in *ūs* they are generally masculine, but sometimes feminine.

TERMINATIONS.

	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	Abl.
Singular.	<i>ūs</i>	<i>ūs</i>	<i>u-ī</i>	<i>um</i>	<i>ūs</i>	<i>ū</i>
Plural.	<i>ūs</i>	<i>u-um</i>	<i>īb-ūs</i>	<i>ūs</i>	<i>ūs</i>	<i>īb-ūs</i> .

A step, *grăd-us*. S. 4. m.

Singular.			Plural.	
N.	a step,	<i>grăd-us</i> .	steps,	<i>grăd-us</i> .
G.	of a step,	<i>grăd-ūs</i> .	of steps,	<i>grăd-u-um</i> .
D.	to a step,	<i>grăd-u-i</i> .	to steps,	<i>grăd-ib-us</i> .
A.	a step,	<i>grăd-um</i> .	steps,	<i>grăd-us</i> .
V.	O step,	<i>grăd-us</i> .	O steps,	<i>grăd-us</i> .
A.	by a step,	<i>grăd-ū</i> .	by steps,	<i>grăd-ib-us</i> .

§ 36. *Obs.* I. *Ācūs, arcūs, artūs, ficūs, lācus, par-tūs, quercūs, spēcūs, tribūs* make *ūbūs* in the plural dative and ablative; but *portūs* makes both.

§ 37. *Obs.* II. Neuters end in *ū*, but do not vary their termination in the singular: *gēnū* and *vērū* have *ībūs* and *ūbūs*.

PLURAL TERMINATIONS.

N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	Abl.
u-a.	u-um.	īb-ūs	u-a.	u-a.	īb-ūs.

Plural cases of *cor-nu*, a horn. S. 4. n.

N.	horns,	cor-nu-a.	A.	horns,	cor-nu-a.
G.	of horns,	cor-nu-um.	V.	O horns,	cor-nu-a.
D.	to horns,	cor-nib-us.	A.	by horns,	cor-nib-us.

§ 38. FIFTH DECLENSION.

Substantives of the fifth declension make the Genitive in *ē-i*, and are generally feminine.

TERMINATIONS.

	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	Abl.
Singular.	ēs	ē-i	ē-i	em	ēs	ē
Plural.	ēs	ē-rum	ē-būs	ēs	ēs	ē-būs.

A day, *di-es*. S. 5. m. and f.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	a day, <i>di-es</i> .	days, <i>di-es</i> .
G.	of a day, <i>di-e-i</i> .	of days, <i>di-e-rum</i> .
D.	to a day, <i>di-e-i</i> .	to days, <i>di-e-bus</i> .
A.	a day, <i>di-em</i> .	days, <i>di-es</i> .
V.	O day, <i>dī-es</i> .	O days, <i>di-es</i> .
A.	by a day, <i>di-ē</i> .	by days, <i>di-e-bus</i> .

§ 39. *Obs.* I. Dies is *generally feminine* in the singular number, but *always masculine* in the plural. *Res*, it is to be noted, makes *rĕ-ī*.

§ 40. *Obs.* II. Most substantives of this declension have no plural number.

*Excipe res, species, facies, aciesque, diesque,
Quas voces numero totas licet esse secundo.*—Lily.

Effigies and *spes* have, in the plural, only the nominative, accusative, and vocative cases.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

§ 41. I. Plural genitives in *ā-rum*, *ō-rum*, *i-um*, *u-um*, are sometimes contracted in *ūm*.

§ 42. II. Some words derived from the Greek, and more especially proper names, are declined with only slight variations from their original form.

o	} being changed into	ŭ.
u		y.
ω		ō.
αι		æ.
ει		ē.
οε		ô & ŭ.
οι		œ.
ου		æ, ô, ŭ, & ī.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

§ 49. The following may afford an insight into the Græcisms in the several Latin declensions where they are generally found.

DECL. LAT.

	NOM.	GEN.	DAT.	ACC.	VOC.	ABL.
1.	Ἐνῆας. from <i>Aivēlas</i> .	ε.	ε.	ᾱm or ᾱn.	ᾱ.	ᾱ.
1.	Ἀνχίσης. from <i>Αγγίσης</i> .	ου.	ε.	αν.	α. ē or a.	ē or ᾱ.
1.	Πηνελόπεια. from <i>Πηνελόπη</i> .	ου.	ῆ.	ην.	ῆ.	ῆ.
2.	Ἰλιόν. from <i>Ἰλιον</i> .	ης.	ῆ.	ην.	ῆ.	ῆ.
2.	Ἰλιόν. from <i>Ἰλιον</i> .	ι.	ο.	ον.	ον.	ο.
2.	Ἀνδρόγεός. from <i>Ἀνδρογέως</i> .	ου.	ο.	ο, ὄν or um.	ο.	ο.
2 and 3.	Ὀρφεύς. from <i>Ὀρφεύς</i> .	ω.	ψ.	ων.	ω.	ω.
2 and 3.	Οἰδίπους. from <i>Οἰδῖπος</i> .	ει or εὖς. έως.	εὖ or ῆ. εῖ.	εὖν, eum, or εἰ. έα.	ευ. ε-ύ.	εῖ.
2 and 3.	Οἰδίπους. from <i>Οἰδῖπος</i> .	ι or ὀδῖς. ου or οὐός.	ο or ὀδῖ. ψ or οἰ.	um, ὄδα, or ὀδῆm. ουν or οἰα.	ι. ον.	ο or ὀδέ.

3 sing.	hærĕsĭs.	is, iðs, or eðs.	i.	im or ĩn.	ĩ.	ĩ.
from	αἵρεσις.	(as ιος) ĕws.	ei.	eðs.	ies or ĕs.	ĩbĭs.
3 plur.	hærēsĭs or ĕs.	ium or ĩm.	ĩbĭs.	as.	ies or eis.	—
from	αἰρέσιες or eis.	έων.	—	ym or yn.	ŷ.	ŷ or yĕ.
3.	Tĕthŷs.	yðs.	ŷi.	vñ.	v.	—
from	Τηθῦς.	vos.	vi.	ædem or ædĭ.	ās or ā.	ædĕ.
3 sing.	lampās.	ados.	ædĭ.	adā.	ās.	—
from	λαμπάς.	ædum.	adū.	ædās.	ædēs.	ædĭbĭs.
3 plur.	lampādēs.	ædum.	ædĭbĭs.	adas.	adēs.	—
from	λαμπάδες.	adōw.	—	idem or idā.	is or ĩ.	idĕ.
3 sing.	aspīs.	idīs or idōs.	idĭ.	idem or idā.	is or ĩ.	idĕ.
from	ἀσπίς.	idos.	idū.	idā.	is.	idĭbĭs.
3 plur.	aspīdēs.	idum.	idĭbĭs.	idās.	idēs.	—
from	ἀσπίδες.	idōw.	—	idem or yden.	ŷs.	yĕ.
3 sing.	chlāmŷs.	ŷdīs.	ŷdĭ.	vda.	us.	—
from	χλāmŷς.	vðos.	vdu.	ŷdās.	ŷdēs.	ŷdĭbĭs.
3 plur.	chlāmŷdēs.	ŷdum.	ŷdĭbĭs.	ŷdas.	ŷdēs.	—
from	χλāmŷδες.	vðw.	—	ó or ōnem.	ó.	d.
3.	Sapphō.	ús or ōnīs.	ó or ōnī.	ó.	oi.	—
from	Σαπφώ.	ous.	oi.	ó.	oi.	—

§ 44. The sacred name, JĒSŪS, must therefore be considered of the *second* declension; and it is thus declined:

“Omnibus, ecce, piis venerandum nomen IĒSUS!”

Nom.	{ JĒ-SŪS. 'Iη-σούς.	Acc.	{ JĒ-SŪM. 'Iη-σούν.
Gen.	{ JĒ-SŪ. 'Iη-σού.	Voc.	{ JĒ-SŪ. 'Iη-σού.
Dat.	{ JĒ-SŪ. 'Iη-σού.	Abl.	{ JĒ-SŪ. —.

§ 45. ADJECTIVE, OR NOUN-ADJECTIVE.

An Adjective is used to point out some nature or quality, difference or distinction, and requires to be joined with a substantive either expressed or understood, with which it agrees in Gender, Number, and Case; as, *lāpis dūrūs*, a hard stone; *mensā nōvā*, a new table; *capūt nūdum*, a bare head; *ānīmāl ilkūd*, that animal; *sōrōr meā*, my sister.

§ 46. The substantive may be found by asking the question *who?* or *what?* with the adjective; and the word which answers to the question is the substantive to the adjective; as, a hard *what?*—*lāpis*, stone; my *who?*—*sōrōr*, sister.

§ 47. Adjectives are of three declensions, distinguished by the number of terminations in the nominative singular.

§ 48. FIRST DECLENSION.

Adjectives of the first declension have in the singular nominative *three* terminations—the first for the mascu-

line gender, the second for the feminine, and the third for the neuter; the masculine and neuter being like substantives of the second declension, the feminine like substantives of the first declension.

TERMINATIONS.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	ēr,	ră,	rum.	rī,	ræ,	ră.
G.	rī,	ræ,	rī.	rō-rum,	ră-rum,	rō-rum.
D.	rō,	ræ,	rō.	rīs,	rīs,	rīs.
A.	rum,	ram,	rum.	rōs,	rās,	ră.
V.	ēr,	ră,	rum.	rī,	ræ,	ră.
A.	rō,	ră,	rō.	rīs,	rīs,	rīs.

Black, ā-ter. Adj. 1.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	ā-ter,	ā-tra,	ā-trum.	ā-tri,	ā-træ,	ā-tra.
G.	ā-tri,	ā-træ,	ā-tri.	ā-tro-rum,	ā-tra-rum,	ā-tro-rum.
D.	ā-tro,	ā-træ,	ā-tro.	ā-tris,	ā-tris,	ā-tris.
A.	ā-trum,	ā-tram,	ā-trum.	ā-tros,	ā-tras,	ā-tra.
V.	ā-ter,	ā-tra,	ā-trum.	ā-tri,	ā-træ,	ā-tra.
A.	ā-tro,	ā-tră,	ā-tro.	ā-tris,	ā-tris,	ā-tris.

§ 49. *Obs. I.* Some retain *e* in all the cases; as, *alter*, *asper*, *cæter*, *dexter*, *eater*, *gibber*, *lăcer*, *liber*, *măser*, *prosper*, *tēner*. They are thus declined:

TERMINATIONS.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	ēr,	ēr-ă,	ēr-um.	ēr-ī,	ēr-æ,	ēr-ă.
G.	ēr-i,	ēr-æ,	ēr-i.	ēr-ō-rum,	ēr-ă-rum,	ēr-ō-rum.
D.	ēr-o,	ēr-æ,	ēr-o.	ēr-is,	ēr-is,	ēr-is.
A.	ēr-um,	ēr-am,	ēr-um.	ēr-ōs,	ēr-ăs,	ēr-ă.
V.	ēr,	ēr-ă,	ēr-um.	ēr-ī,	ēr-æ,	ēr-ă.
A.	ēr-o,	ēr-ă,	ēr-ō.	ēr-is,	ēr-is,	ēr-is.

Tender, tě-něr. Adj. 1.

Singular.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	těn-er,	těn-er-a,	těn-er-um.
G.	těn-er-i,	těn-er-æ,	těn-er-i.
D.	těn-er-o,	těn-er-æ,	těn-er-o.
A.	těn-er-um,	těn-er-am,	těn-er-um.
V.	těn-er,	těn-er-a,	těn-er-um.
A.	těn-er-o,	těn-er-d,	těn-er-o.

Plural.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	těn-er-i,	těn-er-æ,	těn-er-a.
G.	těn-er-o-rum,	těn-er-a-rum,	těn-er-o-rum.
D.	těn-er-is,	těn-er-is,	těn-er-is.
A.	těn-er-os,	těn-er-as,	těn-er-a.
V.	těn-er-i,	těn-er-æ,	těn-er-a.
A.	těn-er-is,	těn-er-is,	těn-er-is*.

Note.—Dexter may be declined either way, but it most frequently loses e: and cæter is not found in the masculine singular.

§ 50. When the masculine nominative ends in *ūs* they are thus declined; but *meus*, *my* or *mine*, makes *mī* in the vocative case singular masculine.

TERMINATIONS.

Singular.				Plural.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N.	ūs,	ǎ,	um.	ī,	æ,	ǎ.
G.	ī,	æ,	ī.	ō-rum,	ā-rum,	ō-rum.
D.	ō,	æ,	ō.	īs,	īs,	īs.
A.	um,	am,	um.	ōs,	ās,	ǎ.
V.	ě,	ǎ,	um.	ī,	æ,	ǎ.
A.	ō,	ā,	ō.	īs,	īs,	īs.

* In all such adjectives the Dictionaries give the terminations of the feminine and neuter *era*, *erum*, or *a*, *um*, immediately after

Good, bõn-ũs. Adj. 1.

Singular.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	bõn- <i>us</i> ,	bõn- <i>a</i> ,	bõn- <i>um</i> ,
G.	bõn- <i>i</i> ,	bõn- <i>e</i> ,	bõn- <i>i</i> .
D.	bõn- <i>o</i> ,	bõn- <i>e</i> ,	bõn- <i>o</i> .
A.	bõn- <i>um</i> ,	bõn- <i>am</i> ,	bõn- <i>um</i> .
V.	bõn- <i>e</i> ,	bõn- <i>a</i> ,	bõn- <i>um</i> .
A.	bõn- <i>o</i> ,	bõn- <i>d</i> ,	bõn- <i>o</i> .

Plural.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	bõn- <i>i</i> ,	bõn- <i>e</i> ,	bõn- <i>a</i> .
G.	bõn- <i>o-rum</i> ,	bõn- <i>a-rum</i> ,	bõn- <i>o-rum</i> .
D.	bõn- <i>is</i> ,	bõn- <i>is</i> ,	bõn- <i>is</i> .
A.	bõn- <i>os</i> ,	bõn- <i>as</i> ,	bõn- <i>a</i> .
V.	bõn- <i>i</i> ,	bõn- <i>e</i> ,	bõn- <i>a</i> .
A.	bõn- <i>is</i> ,	bõn- <i>is</i> ,	bõn- <i>is</i> .

§ 51. *Obs. II.* *Altër, sõlũs, tõtũs, ùnũs, ullũs*, and *ũtër*, with their compounds, make *ĩ-ũs* in the genitive singular, and *ĩ* in the dative; as well as *ãliũs*, which makes *ãliũd* in the neuter gender of the nominative and accusative singular; and of these only *sõlũs, tõtũs*, and *ũnũs* have a vocative case.

Alone, sõ-lũs. Adj. 1.

Singular.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	sõ-l <i>us</i> ,	sõ-l <i>a</i> ,	sõ-l <i>um</i> .
G.	sõ-l <i>ĩ-ũs</i> ,	sõ-l <i>ĩ-ũs</i> ,	sõ-l <i>ĩ-ũs</i> .
D.	sõ-l <i>ĩ</i> ,	sõ-l <i>ĩ</i> ,	sõ-l <i>ĩ</i> .
A.	sõ-l <i>um</i> ,	sõ-l <i>am</i> ,	sõ-l <i>um</i> .
V.	sõ-l <i>e</i> ,	sõ-l <i>a</i> ,	sõ-l <i>um</i> .
A.	sõ-l <i>o</i> ,	sõ-l <i>d</i> ,	sõ-l <i>o</i> .

the word itself; but in the others *ra, rum*, with its preceding consonant.

	Plural.		
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	sō-li,	sō-læ,	sō-la.
G.	sō-lo-rum,	so-la-rum,	sō-lo-rum.
D.	sō-lis,	sō-lis,	sō-lis.
A.	sō-los,	sō-las,	sō-la.
V.	sō-lī,	sō-læ,	sō-la.
A.	sō-lis,	sō-lis,	sō-lis.

§ 52. *Obs.* III. The following, which partake in a great measure of the nature of pronouns, are called by some *pronominal* adjectives: *meūs, my; tuūs, thy; suūs, his; nōstēr, our; vēstēr, your*, distinguished as *Possessives*. *Hīc, this; īs, that; illē, that; ipsē, self; istē, that, Demonstratives. Quī, who, relative. Quis, who? interrogative.*

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. hīc,	hæc,	hōc.	hī,	hæ,	hæc.
G. hū-jūs,	hū-jūs,	hū-jūs.	hō-rum,	hā-rum,	hō-rum.
D. huīc,	huīc,	huīc.	hīs,	hīs,	hīs.
A. hunc,	hanc,	hōc.	hōs,	hās,	hæc.
Ab. hōc,	hāc,	hōc.	hīs,	hīs,	hīs.

Singular.		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. īs,	e-ā,	īd.
G. ē-jūs,	ē-jūs,	ē-jūs.
D. e-ī,	e-ī,	e-ī.
A. e-um,	e-am,	īd.
Ab. e-ō,	eā,	e-ō.

Plural.		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. i-ī,	e-æ,	e-ā,
G. e-ō-rum,	e-ā-rum,	e-ō-rum.
D. e-īs or i-īs,	e-īs or i-īs,	e-īs or i-īs.
A. e-ōs,	e-ās,	e-ā.
Ab. ē-īs or i-īs,	e-īs or i-īs,	e-īs or i-īs.

In like manner also is declined its compound *ī-dem, e-ā-dem, īd-em*, the same; Gen. *ējusdem*, &c.

Singular.			Plural.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. il-lě,	il-lǎ,	il-lǎd.	il-lǎ,	il-lǎ,	il-lǎ.
G. il-lǎ-us,	il-lǎ-us,	il-lǎus.	il-lō-rum,	il-lā-rum,	il-lō-rum.
D. il-lī,	il-lǎ,	il-lī.	il-līs,	il-līs,	il-līs.
A. il-lum,	il-lam,	il-lǎd.	il-lōs,	il-lās,	il-lǎ.
Ab. il-lō,	il-lǎ.	il-lō.	il-līs,	il-līs,	il-līs.

§ 53. In like manner are declined *istě* and *ipsě*; except that *ipsě* makes *ipsum* in the neuter gender of the singular nominative and accusative cases.

Note.—When “*hic*” and “*ille*” have reference to two preceding words, “*hic*” generally means the latter, “*ille*” the former. Also “*ille*” often expresses admiration, opposed to “*iste*” signifying contempt.

Singular.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. quī,	quæ,	quōd.
G. cū-jūs,	cū-jūs,	cū-jūs.
D. cui,	cui,	cui.
A. quem,	quam,	quōd.
Ab. quō,	quā,	quō.
Plural.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. quī,	quæ,	quæ.
G. quō-rum,	quā-rum,	quō-rum.
D. quīb-ūs or queīs,	quīb-ūs or queīs,	quīb-ūs or queīs.
A. quōs,	quās,	quæ.
Ab. quīb-ūs or queīs,	quīb-ūs or queīs.	quīb-ūs or queīs.

§ 54. In like manner also are declined its compounds *quīdam*, *quīvis*, *quīlibet*, *quīcunque*. *Quīs*, *quæ*, *quā* or *quōd*, *who* or *what*? with *quīquīs* and its other compounds, is declined like *quī*; but these generally make the feminine gender of the singular nominative, and the neuter of the nominative and accusative plural in *quā*.

Quis-quīs makes *quidquid* and *quicquid*, and *quis-quam* makes *quicquam* in the neuter gender of the singular nominative and accusative.

§ 55. *Ambō both*, and *duō two*, are adjectives; and are thus declined in the plural number only:

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	du-ō,	du-æ,	du-ō.
G.	du-ō-rum,	du-ā-rum,	du-ō-rum.
D.	du-ō-bŭs,	du-ā-bŭs,	du-ō-bŭs.
A.	du-ōs,	du-ās,	du-ō.
V.	du-ō,	du-æ,	du-ō.
A.	du-ō-bŭs,	du-ā-bŭs,	du-ō-bŭs.

§ 56. SECOND DECLENSION.

Adjectives of the second declension have in the singular nominative *two* different terminations; the first of which is used alike for the masculine and feminine gender, and the second for the neuter: they are in each gender like substantives of the third declension.

TERMINATIONS.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	īs,	īs,	ě.	ēs,	ēs,	i-ā.
G.	īs,	īs,	īs.	i-um,	i-um,	i-um.
D.	ī,	ī,	ī.	īb-ŭs,	īb-ŭs,	īb-ŭs.
A.	em,	em,	ě.	ēs,	ēs,	i-ā.
V.	īs,	īs,	ě.	ēs,	ēs,	i-ā.
A.	ī,	ī,	ī.	īb-ŭs,	īb-ŭs,	īb-ŭs.

Sad, tris-tis. Adj. 2.

Singular.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	tris-tis,	tris-tis,	tris-te.
G.	tris-tis,	tris-tis,	tris-tis.
D.	tris-ti,	tris-ti,	tris-ti.
A.	tris-tem,	tris-tem,	tris-te.
V.	tris-tis,	tris-tis,	tris-te.
A.	tris-ti,	tris-ti,	tris-ti.

Plural.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	tris-tes,	tris-tes,	tris-ti-a.
G.	tris-ti-um,	tris-ti-um,	tris-ti-um.
D.	tris-tib-us,	tris-tib-us,	tris-tib-us.
A.	tris-tes,	tris-tes,	tris-ti-a.
V.	tris-tes,	tris-tes,	tris-ti-a.
A.	tris-tib-us,	tris-tib-us,	tris-tib-us.

§ 57. *Obs. I.* The eleven following adjectives are most commonly declined with *three* terminations in the singular nominative and vocative; although they are sometimes, but very rarely, used as having only *two*: *ācēr*, *ālācēr*, *campestēr*, *cělēr*, *cělēbēr*, *ēquestēr*, *pālustēr*, *pēdestēr*, *sālūbēr*, *sylvestēr*, *vōlūcēr*; as,

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Nom.	ā-cēr or ā-crīs,	ā-crīs,	ā-crē.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Nom.	vōl-ū-cēr or vol-ū-cris,	vōl-ū-crīs,	vōl-ū-crē.

§ 58. *Obs. II.* *Cělēr* makes *cělērum* in the plural genitive; and *cōmīs*, *pūbīs*, *impūbīs*, have no neuter plural.

§ 59. Comparative adjectives are thus declined:

TERMINATIONS.

Singular.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	ōr,	ōr,	ūs.
G.	ō-rīs,	ō-rīs,	ō-rīs.
D.	ō-rī,	ō-rī,	ō-rī.
A.	ō-rem,	ō-rem,	ūs.
V.	ōr,	ōr,	ūs.
A.	ō-rē or ō-rī,	ō-rē or ō-rī,	ō-rē or ō-rī.

Plural.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	ō-rēs,	ō-rēs,	ō-rā.
G.	ō-rum,	ō-rum,	ō-rum.
D.	ō-rib-ūs,	ō-rib-ūs,	ō-rib-ūs.
A.	ō-rēs,	ō-rēs,	ō-rā,
V.	ō-rēs,	ō-rēs,	ō-rā.
A.	ō-rib-ūs,	ō-rib-ūs,	ō-rib-ūs.

Better, mēl-i-or. Adj. 2.

Singular.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	mēl-i-or,	mēl-i-or,	mēl-i-us.
G.	mēl-i-o-ris,	mēl-i-o-ris,	mēl-i-o-ris.
D.	mēl-i-o-ri,	mēl-i-o-ri,	mēl-i-o-ri.
A.	mēl-i-o-rem,	mēl-i-o-rem,	mēl-i-us.
V.	mēl-i-or,	mēl-i-or,	mēl-i-us.
A.	{ mēl-i-o-re,	{ mēl-i-o-re,	{ mēl-i-o-re,
	or	or	or
	mēl-i-o-ri.	mēl-i-o-ri.	mēl-i-o-ri.

Plural.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	mēl-i-o-res,	mēl-i-o-res,	mēl-i-o-ra.
G.	mēl-i-o-rum,	mēl-i-o-rum,	mēl-i-o-rum.
D.	mēl-i-o-rib-us,	mēl-i-o-rib-us,	mēl-i-o-rib-us.
A.	mēl-i-o-res,	mēl-i-o-res,	mēl-i-o-ra.
V.	mēl-i-o-res,	mēl-i-o-res,	mēl-i-o-ra.
A.	mēl-i-o-rib-us,	mēl-i-o-rib-us,	mēl-i-o-rib-us.

§ 60. THIRD DECLENSION.

Adjectives of the third declension have in the singular nominative only *one* termination for all genders; and they resemble substantives of the third declension.

TERMINATIONS.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. —,	—,	—.	<i>ēs,</i>	<i>ēs,</i>	<i>i-ā.</i>
G. <i>īs,</i>	<i>īs,</i>	<i>īs.</i>	<i>i-um,</i>	<i>i-um,</i>	<i>i-um.</i>
D. <i>ī,</i>	<i>ī,</i>	<i>ī.</i>	<i>īb-ūs,</i>	<i>īb-ūs,</i>	<i>īb-ūs.</i>
A. <i>em,</i>	<i>em,</i>	—.	<i>ēs,</i>	<i>ēs,</i>	<i>i-ā.</i>
V. —,	—,	—.	<i>ēs,</i>	<i>ēs,</i>	<i>i-ā.</i>
A. <i>ē or ī,</i>	<i>ē or ī,</i>	<i>ē or ī.</i>	<i>īb-ūs,</i>	<i>īb-ūs,</i>	<i>īb-ūs.</i>

Happy, *fē-lix.* Adj. 3.

Singular.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. <i>fē-lix,</i>	<i>fē-lix,</i>	<i>fē-lix.</i>
G. <i>fē-lī-cis,</i>	<i>fē-lī-cis,</i>	<i>fē-lī-cis.</i>
D. <i>fē-lī-ci,</i>	<i>fē-lī-ci,</i>	<i>fē-lī-ci.</i>
A. <i>fē-lī-ces,</i>	<i>fē-lī-ces,</i>	<i>fē-lix.</i>
V. <i>fē-lix,</i>	<i>fē-lix,</i>	<i>fē-lix.</i>
A. <i>fē-lī-ce or fē-lī-ci,</i>	<i>fē-lī-ce or fē-lī-ci,</i>	<i>fē-lī-ce or fē-lī-ci.</i>

Plural.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. <i>fē-lī-ces,</i>	<i>fē-lī-ces,</i>	<i>fē-lī-ci-a.</i>
G. <i>fē-lī-ci-um,</i>	<i>fē-lī-ci-um,</i>	<i>fē-lī-ci-um.</i>
D. <i>fē-lī-cib-us,</i>	<i>fē-lī-cib-us,</i>	<i>fē-lī-cib-us.</i>
A. <i>fē-lī-ces,</i>	<i>fē-lī-ces,</i>	<i>fē-lī-ci-a.</i>
V. <i>fē-lī-ces,</i>	<i>fē-lī-ces,</i>	<i>fē-lī-ci-a.</i>
A. <i>fē-lī-cib-us,</i>	<i>fē-lī-cib-us,</i>	<i>fē-lī-cib-us.</i>

§ 61. *Obs.* I. In the ablative singular, *ālēs, cœlebs, compōs, dīvēs, impōs, impūbēs, paupēr, pūbēr, sospēs, sūperstēs,* and some others, with compounds of *cōlōr, corpūs* and *pēs*, as *trīcōlōr, trīcorpōr, trīpēs*, make *ē* only:—*mēmōr* and *pār* make only *ī*.

§ 62. In the neuter nominative, accusative, and vocative plural, *vētūs* makes *vētēra*; and in the genitive plural those adjectives make *um*, whose singular abla-

tive ends in *ě* only; as well as *compār*, *consors*, *dispār*, *impār*, *větūs*, *inops*, *mēmōr*, *supplex*, *vīgīl*, *ūbēr*; but these five last, together with adjectives ending in *er*, *es*, *or*, *os*, and some few others, have no neuter plural.

Rich, *dī-vēs*. Adj. 3.

Singular.			Plural.	
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
N. <i>dī-vēs</i> ,	<i>dī-vēs</i> ,	<i>dī-vēs</i> .	<i>dī-vīt-es</i> ,	<i>dī-vīt-es</i> .
G. <i>dī-vīt-is</i> ,	<i>dī-vīt-is</i> ,	<i>dī-vīt-is</i> .	<i>dī-vīt-um</i> ,	<i>dī-vīt-um</i> .
D. <i>dī-vīt-i</i> ,	<i>dī-vīt-i</i> ,	<i>dī-vīt-i</i> .	<i>dī-vīt-ib-us</i> ,	<i>dī-vīt-ib-us</i> .
A. <i>dī-vīt-em</i> ,	<i>dī-vīt-em</i> ,	<i>dī-vēs</i> .	<i>dī-vīt-es</i> ,	<i>dī-vīt-es</i> .
V. <i>dī-vēs</i> ,	<i>dī-vēs</i> ,	<i>dī-vēs</i> .	<i>dī-vīt-es</i> ,	<i>dī-vīt-es</i> .
A. <i>dī-vīt-e</i> ,	<i>dī-vīt-e</i> ,	<i>dī-vīt-e</i> .	<i>dī-vīt-ib-us</i> ,	<i>dī-vīt-ib-us</i> .

§ 63. *Obs.* II. The *Pronominal* and *Possessive* adjectives; *nostrās*, of our country; *vestrās*, of your country; and *cujās*, of what country; gen. *ātis*, are declined regularly in this declension.

§ 64. Plus, more, is thus declined:

Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Neut. only.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. Plūs.	plū-res,	plū-res,	plū-ri-a or plū-ra.
G. Plū-ris.	plū-ri-um	plū-ri-um	plū-ri-um
	or	or	or
	plū-rum,	plū-rum,	plū-rum.
D. _____	plū-rib-us,	plū-rib-us,	plū-rib-us.
A. Plūs.	plū-res,	plū-res,	plū-ri-a or plū-ra.
V. _____	_____	_____	_____
A. Plū-re.	plū-rib-us,	plū-rib-us,	plū-rib-us.

§ 65. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives, whose signification may be increased, are said to form degrees of comparison.

The degrees of comparison are three: the *Positive*, the *Comparative*, and the *Superlative*.

1. The Positive, which is the word itself, denotes the nature or quality, &c., absolutely, without excess; as, *dürüs*, hard; *tristüs*, sad.

2. The Comparative increases the nature or quality, &c.; and the excess of its signification may be denoted in English by the word *more* prefixed to the positive. It is regularly formed by the addition of *ör* to the first case of the positive ending in *i*; as, from

Dürus, gen. *düri*, *dürior*, harder or more hard; from

Tristis, dat. *tristi*, *tristior*, sadder or more sad.

3. The Superlative increases the nature or quality, &c. to the greatest degree; and its excess of signification may be known by the signs *most* or *very*. It is regularly formed by adding *ssimüs* to the first case of the positive that ends in *i*; as, from

Gen. *duri*, *durissimus*, hardest, most hard or very hard, i. e. *exceedingly* hard; from

Dat. *tristi*, *tristissimus*, saddest, most sad or very sad, i. e. *exceedingly* sad.

§ 66. *Obs. I.* Adjectives ending in *r* form the superlative by the addition of *řimus* to the masculine nominative singular; as, from

Āter, black, *āterřimus*, blackest, most black or very black; from

Ācer, sharp, *ācerřimus*, sharpest, most sharp or *exceedingly* sharp.

§ 67. *Obs. II.* From these general rules there are many exceptions; as,

<i>Bönüs</i> , good;	<i>mēľřör</i> , better;	<i>opřimüs</i> , best.
<i>Mälüs</i> , bad;	<i>pěřör</i> , worse;	<i>pessimüs</i> , worst.
<i>Magnüs</i> , great;	<i>mājör</i> , greater;	<i>maximüs</i> , greatest.

<i>Parvūs</i> , little;	<i>mīnōr</i> , less;	<i>mīnīmūs</i> , least.
<i>Multūs</i> , much;	<i>plūs</i> , more;	<i>plūrīmūs</i> , most.
<i>Externūs</i> , outward;	<i>extēriōr</i> , more outward;	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \textit{extrēmūs} \\ \text{or} \\ \textit{extīmūs}, \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{most} \\ \text{out-} \\ \text{ward.} \end{array}$
<i>Internūs</i> , inward;	<i>intēriōr</i> , more inward;	
		<i>intīmūs</i> , most in-ward.
<i>Infērūs</i> , low;	<i>infēriōr</i> , lower;	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \textit{infīmūs} \\ \text{or} \\ \textit{īmūs}, \end{array} \right\} \text{lowest.}$
<i>Sūpērūs</i> , high;	<i>sūpēriōr</i> , higher;	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \textit{sūprēmūs} \\ \text{or} \\ \textit{summūs}, \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{high-} \\ \text{est.} \end{array}$
	<i>prīōr</i> , former;	
	<i>prōpiōr</i> , nearer;	<i>prīmūs</i> , first.
	<i>ultēriōr</i> , farther;	<i>proxīmūs</i> , nearest.
		<i>ultīmūs</i> , farthest, or last.

Also adjectives derived from *dicō*, *faciō*, *loquor*, *volo*;
as,

<i>Maledīcūs</i> ;	<i>mālēdicentiōr</i> ;	<i>mālēdicentissimūs</i> .
<i>Magnificūs</i> ;	<i>magnificentiōr</i> ;	<i>magnificentissimūs</i> .
<i>Magniloquūs</i> ;	<i>magniloquentiōr</i> ;	<i>magniloquentissimūs</i> .
<i>Bēnēvolūs</i> ;	<i>bēnēvolentīōr</i> ;	<i>bēnēvolentissimūs</i> .

§ 68. *Obs.* III. Six adjectives in *lis* form the superlative by the change of *is* into *līmūs*; as,

<i>Āgilīs</i> ,	<i>āgillīmūs</i> .	<i>Grācilīs</i> ,	<i>grācillīmūs</i> .
<i>Dōcilīs</i> ,	<i>dōcillīmūs</i> .	<i>Hūmilīs</i> ,	<i>hūmillīmūs</i> .
<i>Facilīs</i> ,	<i>fācillīmūs</i> .	<i>Sīmilīs</i> ,	<i>sīmillīmūs</i> .

§ 69. *Obs.* IV. If a vowel comes before *us* in the nominative case of the positive, the comparison is made by *māgis* in the comparative degree, and by *maxīmē* in the superlative; as, *pius*, godly; *magis pius*, more godly; *maximē pius*, most godly.

§ 70. PRONOUN.

A Pronoun is used instead of a substantive, which it greatly resembles.

There are pronouns for each *person*.

§ 71. The Persons are three :

The person *speaking* is the *first* person ;

The person *spoken to* is the *second* person ;

The person *spoken of* is the *third* person.

And the first person is in Grammar considered more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third.

PRONOUN OF THE FIRST PERSON.

	Singular.		Plural.
N.	I, ěg-č̣.	We,	nōs.
G.	of me, mē-ī.	of us,	nōs-trum or nos-trī.
D.	to me, mī-hṛ̌.	to us,	nō-bīs.
Acc.	me, mē.	us,	nōs.
Abl.	by me, mē.	by us,	nō-bīs.

PRONOUN OF THE SECOND PERSON.

	Singular.		Plural.
N.	thou or you, tū.	ye or you,	vōs.
G.	of thee or you, tū-ī.	of ye or you,	ves-trum or ves-trī.
D.	to thee or you, tīb-ī.	to ye or you,	vō-bīs.
A.	thee or you, tē.	ye or you,	vōs.
V.	O thou or you, tū.	O ye or you,	vōs.
A.	by thee or you, tē.	by ye or you,	vō-bīs.

PRONOUN OF THE THIRD PERSON.

Singular and Plural.

G.	of himself, herself, itself, themselves,	su-ī.
D.	to himself, herself, itself, themselves,	sīb-ī.
Acc.	himself, herself, itself, themselves,	sē.
Abl.	by himself, herself, itself, themselves,	sē.

§ 72. *Obs.* I. To these may be added their compounds; *ěgōmet*, I myself; *tūtě*, thou thyself; *suīmět*, of himself, &c.

§ 73. *Obs.* II. The demonstrative adjective *illě* is frequently used to denote the third person.

§ 74. *Obs.* III. All substantives, whether *expressed* or *understood* in a sentence, must be of the third person; except in the vocative case, when they will be of the second.

§ 75. VERB.

A Verb is the most important word in a sentence, and signifies the *doing*, *suffering*, or *being of any thing*: it agrees with its nominative in number and in person; as, *ěgō āmō*, I love; *tū āmāris*, thou art loved; *āmōr est*, there is love.

§ 76. The nominative case may be found by asking the question, *Who?* or *What?* with the verb; and the word which answers to the question is the nominative case; as, *who* does love? *ěgō*, I; *What* is there? *āmōr*, love.

§ 77. *Obs.* I. The *doer* or *actor* is called the *agent*; the person or thing *done* or *acted upon* is called the *object*.

§ 78. *Obs.* II. Verbs are distinguished in Grammar with united reference both to their *termination* and *signification*; and this distinction of a verb is called its *voice*.

§ 79. VOICES OF VERBS.

In Latin Grammar Verbs have two voices; 1. the *Active*, ending in *ō*; 2. the *Passive*, ending in *ōr*.

§ 80. 1. Active verbs signify *action*, or *the doing of any thing*.

Of some of these the *action* passes on *from* the agent *to* an object; as, *ămō tē*, I love *thee*: such are *transitive* verbs, or active, *strictly so called*; and become passive by adding *r*, as *ămōr*.

§ 81. But of others the *action* does *not* pass on, or require an object following; as, *currō*, I run: such are called *intransitive* or *neuter*, *i.e.* neither active nor passive.

§ 82. 2. Passive verbs signify *passion*, or *the suffering of any thing*; as, *ămōr*, I am loved.

§ 83. Some verbs ending in *or*, although they are conjugated and declined with *passive terminations*, have *active significations* throughout, excepting the participle in *dūs*, and supine in *u*; which, when found, are always passive: such are called *Deponent*, because they *depose* or *lay aside* a part of each voice.

§ 84. *Obs.* I. Some transitive verbs are occasionally taken in a neuter signification; as, *ingēmănō*, *turbō*, &c.

Obs. II. Some verbs are used both *intransitively* and *transitively*; as, *pergō*, *ruō*, &c. Some neuter verbs have passive significations, and are called *neutro-passives*; as *fiō*, *vēnēō*, &c.

Obs. III. Some passive verbs are now and then taken actively; as, *communăcōr*, *pūnōr*.

Obs. IV. Of deponent verbs, some, being used both actively and passively, are called *common*; as, *mēdītōr*, *vēnērōr*, &c. Some have a neuter signification; as, *glōriōr*, *phīlōsōphōr*, &c.; and some end in *ō* and in *ōr*; as, *ădūlō* and *ădūlōr*.

These and some few other anomalies may be found;

but, in writing Latin, regard should only be had to the uses sanctioned by the most approved authorities; as, Cicero, Virgil, &c.

§ 85. MOODS OF VERBS.

They have four *moods* or *modes of conveying their signification*: 1. The Indicative; 2. Imperative; 3. Subjunctive; 4. Infinitive.

1. The Indicative asserts; or asks a question.

2. The Imperative commands; or gives permission.

3. The Subjunctive expresses a wish, asserts conditionally, or is subjoined to another sentence, on which it depends, to signify consequence or effect: it is generally preceded by some relative or conjunction showing the nature of its connexion and dependence.

§ 86. 4. The Infinitive has neither number nor person, and is often used as an indeclinable substantive of neuter gender.

The Infinitive may follow *possum*, I am able; *videor*, I seem, with some few passive verbs: and in general, when two verbs come together without any nominative case between them, the latter will be in the Infinitive mood.

§ 87. TENSES OF VERBS.

There are six *tenses* or *times of action*:

1. The Present; 2. Imperfect; 3. Future.

4. The Perfect; 5. Pluperfect; 6. Future-perfect.

Of these the Imperfect and Future are formed from

the Present; the Pluperfect and Future-perfect are formed from the Perfect.

§ 88. The Tenses are thus arranged in each mood :

<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>
Present.	Present.	Present.	Present.
Imperfect.	—	Imperfect.	—
Future.	—	—	Future.
Perfect.	—	Perfect.	Perfect.
Pluperfect.	—	Pluperfect.	—
Future-perfect.	—	—	—

§ 89. NUMBERS AND PERSONS.

Verbs have two numbers, singular and plural, and three persons in each number; except in the imperative mood, where there is no first person.

§ 90. GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

Gerunds and Supines are of the nature of substantives, and are frequently called verbal substantives.

There are three Gerunds ending in *ndī*, *ndō*, *ndum*, having the respective constructions of the genitive, ablative, and accusative cases; as, *āmandī* of loving; *āmandō*, in loving; *āmandum*, to love. They are generally used with an active, but sometimes with a passive, signification.

There are two Supines: 1. The Active ending in *um*, which follows verbs of motion; as *eo āmatum*, I go to love; and has generally the construction of the accusative case: 2. The Passive ending in *u*, which follows

adjectives, and is most frequently used as an ablative ; as, *difficilis amātū*, hard to be loved.

Obs. Verbs deponent, having active signification, are declined with gerunds and supines.

§ 91. PARTICIPLES.

Participles are used in number, gender, and case like adjectives, but differ from them by expressing time : they are of different tenses, and have the same grammatical construction as the verbs to which they belong.

There are two participles in each voice.

In the Active voice the participles are the present, ending in *ns* ; and the future, ending in *ūrus*.

The Passive participles are the perfect, ending in *us* ; and the future, ending in *ndus*.

§ 92. *Obs.* I. The participle of the present tense is declined like adjectives of the third declension ; but all others like those of the first.

§ 93. *Obs.* II. Participles are sometimes used as mere *verbal adjectives*, or *adjectives derived from verbs*, denoting generally some habit or quality without any reference to time : their grammatical construction is then altered, and they are called *Participials* ; as, *homo appetens alienum*, signifies a man desiring the property of others at some particular time *either mentioned or implied* ; but, *homo appetens alieni*, describes a man as *habitually desirous of* the property of others.

§ 94. Verbs have four principal parts ; 1. The Active

Indicative Present; 2. Active Indicative Perfect; 3. Active Infinitive Present; 4. Active Supine.

§ 95. *Obs.* III. In deponent verbs, and in passive verbs, the Indicative present, Infinitive present, and perfect Participle, are taken as principal parts.

§ 96. Before other verbs are declined it is necessary to learn the verb *sum* am, generally called the *verb substantive*; because it simply implies *existence* or *being*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Sum, fui, esse.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*am*.

Sing.	1. I am,	sum.
	2. Thou art,	ēs.
	3. He is,	est.
Plur.	1. We are,	sūm-ūs.
	2. Ye are,	es-tīs.
	3. They are,	sunt.

2. Imperfect Tense,—*was*.

Sing.	1. I was,	ēr-am.
	2. Thou wast,	ēr-ās.
	3. He was,	ēr-āt.
Plur.	1. We were,	ēr-ā-mūs.
	2. Ye were,	ēr-ā-tīs.
	3. They were,	ēr-ant.

3. Future Tense,—*shall* or *will*.

Sing.	1. I shall or will be,	ēr-o.
	2. Thou shalt or wilt be,	ēr-īs.
	3. He shall or will be,	ēr-īt.

Plur.	1. We shall <i>or</i> will be,	ěr-ĩm-űs.
	2. Ye shall <i>or</i> will be,	ěr-ĩt-űs.
	3. They shall <i>or</i> will be,	ěr-unt.

4. Perfect Tense,—*have*.

Sing.	1. I have been,	fu-ĩ.
	2. Thou hast been,	fu-is-tĩ.
	3. He has been,	fu-ĩt.
Plur.	1. We have been,	fu-ĩm-űs.
	2. Ye have been,	fu-is-tűs.
	3. They have been,	fu-ē-runt <i>or</i> fu-ē-rě.

5. Pluperfect Tense,—*had*.

Sing.	1. I had been,	fu-ěr-am.
	2. Thou hadst been,	fu-ěr-ās.
	3. He had been,	fu-ěr-ăt.
Plur.	1. We had been,	fu-ěr-ā-műs.
	2. Ye had been,	fu-ěr-ā-tűs.
	3. They had been,	fu-ěr-ant.

6. Future-perfect Tense,—*shall have*.

Sing.	1. I shall have been,	fu-ěr-ō.
	2. Thou shalt have been,	fu-ěr-is.
	3. He shall have been,	fu-ěr-ĩt.
Plur.	1. We shall have been,	fu-ěr-ĩ-műs.
	2. Ye shall have been,	fu-ěr-ĩ-tűs.
	3. They shall have been,	fu-ěr-int.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—No first Person.

Sing.	2. Be thou,	ės <i>or</i> es-to.
	3. Let him be,	es-to.
Plur.	2. Be ye,	es-tě <i>or</i> es-tō-tě.
	3. Let them be,	sun-to.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*may or can.*

Sing.	1. I may <i>or</i> can be,	sim.
	2. Thou mayest <i>or</i> canst be,	sis.
	3. He may <i>or</i> can be,	sīt.
Plur.	1. We may <i>or</i> can be,	sī-mūs.
	2. Ye may <i>or</i> can be,	sī-tīs.
	3. They may <i>or</i> can be,	sint.

2. Imperfect Tense,—*might or could.*

Sing.	1. I might <i>or</i> could be,	es-sem <i>or</i> för-em.
	2. Thou mightst <i>or</i> couldst be,	es-sēs <i>or</i> för-ēs.
	3. He might <i>or</i> could be,	es-sēt <i>or</i> för-ēt.
Plur.	1. We might <i>or</i> could be,	es-sē-mūs <i>or</i> för-ē-mūs.
	2. Ye might <i>or</i> could be,	es-sē-tīs <i>or</i> för-ē-tīs.
	3. They might <i>or</i> could be,	es-sent <i>or</i> för-ent.

3. Perfect Tense,—*may have.*

Sing.	1. I may have been,	fu-ēr-im.
	2. Thou mayest have been,	fu-ēr-is.
	3. He may have been,	fu-ēr-īt.
Plur.	1. We may have been,	fu-ēr-īm-ūs.
	2. Ye may have been,	fu-ēr-īt-is.
	3. They may have been,	fu-ēr-int.

4. Pluperfect Tense,—*might have.*

Sing.	1. I might have been,	fu-is-sem.
	2. Thou mightst have been,	fu-is-sēs.
	3. He might have been,	fu-is-sēt.
Plur.	1. We might have been,	fu-is-sē-mūs.
	2. Ye might have been,	fu-is-sē-tīs.
	3. They might have been,	fu-is-sent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense,	To be,	es-sě.
Future Tense,	To be about to be,	fõr-ě or fût-ũ-rum essě.
Perfect Tense,	To have been,	fu-is-sě.

PARTICIPLE.

Future Tense,	About to be,	fût-ũ-rũs.
---------------	--------------	------------

§ 97. CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

The manner in which the Verb is formed is called its Conjugation.

There are four conjugations distinguished by the termination of the infinitive present.

In the first conjugation the Active Infinitive ends in *ā-rě*; the Passive in *ā-rĩ*.

In the second the Active ends in *ē-rě*; the Passive in *ē-rĩ*.

In the third the Active ends in *ěr-ě*; the Passive in *ĩ*.

In the fourth the Active ends in *ĩ-rě*; the Passive in *ĩ-rĩ*.

§ 98. In the Passive voice the perfect, and tenses formed from it, are supplied by the perfect participle with different tenses of *sum*.

§ 99. FIRST CONJUGATION.

TERMINATIONS.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
ō.	ā-vī.	ā-rě.	ā-tum.

MOODS AND TENSES.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>Pres.</i>	ō,	ōr.
<i>Imp.</i>	ā-bam,	ā-bār.
<i>Fut.</i>	ā-boŭ,	ā-bōr.
<i>Perf.</i>	ā-vī,	ā-tūs sum <i>or</i> fui.
<i>Plup.</i>	ā-vēr-am,	ā-tūs eram <i>or</i> fueram.
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	ā-vēr-ō,	ā-tūs ero <i>or</i> fuero.

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	ā,	ā-rě.
--------------	----	-------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	em,	ēr.
<i>Imp.</i>	ā-rem,	ā-rěr.
<i>Perf.</i>	ā-vēr-im,	ā-tūs sim <i>or</i> fuerim.
<i>Plup.</i>	ā-vis-sem,	ā-tūs essem <i>or</i> fuissem.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	ā-rě,	ā-rī,
<i>Fut.</i>	ā-tū-rum esse,	ā-tum irī.
<i>Perf.</i>	ā-vis-sě,	ā-tum esse.

GERUNDS.

an-dī, an-doŭ, an-dum.

SUPINES.

ā-tum, ā-tū.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	ans.	—
<i>Fut.</i>	ā-tū-rūs,	an-dūs.
<i>Perf.</i>	—	ā-tūs.

Love, *ăm-o*. V. 1.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
<i>ăm-o.</i>	<i>ăm-a-vi.</i>	<i>ăm-a-re.</i>	<i>ăm-a-tum.</i>

MOODS AND TENSES.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>ăm-o,</i>	<i>ăm-or.</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>ăm-a-bam,</i>	<i>ăm-a-bar.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>ăm-a-bo,</i>	<i>ăm-a-bor.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>ăm-a-vi,</i>	<i>ăm-a-tus sum</i> or <i>fui.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>ăm-a-ver-am,</i>	<i>ăm-a-tus eram,</i> or <i>fueram.</i>
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	<i>ăm-a-ver-o,</i>	<i>ăm-a-tus ero</i> or <i>fuero.</i>

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>ăm-a,</i>	<i>ăm-a-re.</i>
--------------	--------------	-----------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>ăm-em,</i>	<i>ăm-er.</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>ăm-a-rem,</i>	<i>ăm-a-rer.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>ăm-a-ver-im,</i>	<i>ăm-a-tus sim</i> or <i>fuerim.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>ăm-a-vis-sem,</i>	<i>ăm-a-tus essem</i> or <i>fuissem.</i>

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>ăm-a-re,</i>	<i>ăm-a-ri.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>ăm-a-tu-rum esse,</i>	<i>ăm-a-tum iri.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>ăm-a-vis-se,</i>	<i>ăm-a-tum esse.</i>

GERUNDS.

ăm-an-di, ăm-an-do, ăm-an-dum.

SUPINES.

ăm-a-tum, ăm-a-tu.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>ăm-ans.</i>	—
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>ăm-a-tu-rus,</i>	<i>ăm-an-dus.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	—	<i>ăm-a-tus.</i>

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*am*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	oŭ,	ās,	āt.
Plur.	ā-mūs,	ā-tīs,	ant.
Sing.	1. I love <i>or</i> am loving,	ām-o.	
	2. Thou lovest <i>or</i> art loving,	ām-as.	
	3. He loves <i>or</i> is loving,	ām-at.	
Plur.	1. We love <i>or</i> are loving,	ām-a-mus.	
	2. Ye love <i>or</i> are loving,	ām-a-tis.	
	3. They love <i>or</i> are loving,	ām-ant.	

2. Imperfect Tense,—*was* or *did*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ā-bam,	ā-bās,	ā-bāt.
Plur.	ā-bā-mūs,	ā-bā-tīs,	ā-bant.
Sing.	1. I was loving <i>or</i> did love,	ām-a-bam.	
	2. Thou wast loving <i>or</i> didst love,	ām-a-bas.	
	3. He was loving <i>or</i> did love,	ām-a-bat.	
Plur.	1. We were loving <i>or</i> did love,	ām-a-ba-mus.	
	2. Ye were loving <i>or</i> did love,	ām-a-ba-tis.	
	3. They were loving <i>or</i> did love,	ām-a-bant.	

3. Future Tense,—*shall* or *will*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ā-boŭ,	ā-bīs,	ā-bīt.
Plur.	ā-bī-mūs,	ā-bīt-īs,	ā-bunt.
Sing.	1. I shall <i>or</i> will love,	ām-a-bo.	
	2. Thou shalt <i>or</i> wilt love,	ām-a-bīs.	
	3. He shall <i>or</i> will love,	ām-a-bīt.	
Plur.	1. We shall <i>or</i> will love,	ām-a-bi-mus.	
	2. Ye shall <i>or</i> will love,	ām-a-bīt-īs.	
	3. They shall <i>or</i> will love,	ām-a-bunt.	

4. Perfect Tense,—*have*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ā-vī,	ā-vis-tī,	ā-vīt.
Plur.	ā-vīm-ūs,	ā-vis-tīs,	ā-vē-runt, or ā-vērě.

- Sing. 1. I loved *or* have loved, ām-a-vi.
 2. Thou lovedst *or* hast loved, ām-a-visti.
 3. He loved *or* has loved, ām-a-vīt.
- Plur. 1. We loved *or* have loved, ām-a-vīm-us.
 2. Ye loved *or* have loved, ām-a-vis-tis.
 3. They loved *or* have loved, ām-a-vē-runt or ām-a-vē-re.

5. Pluperfect Tense,—*had*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ā-vēr-am,	ā-vēr-ās,	ā-vēr-āt.
Plur.	ā-vēr-ā-mūs,	ā-vēr-ā-tīs,	ā-vēr-ant.

- Sing. 1. I had loved, ām-a-ver-am.
 2. Thou hadst loved, ām-a-ver-as.
 3. He had loved, ām-a-ver-at.
- Plur. 1. We had loved, ām-a-ver-a-mūs.
 2. Ye had loved, ām-a-ver-a-tis.
 3. They had loved, ām-a-ver-ant.

6. Future Perfect Tense,—*shall have*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ā-vēr-o,	ā-vēr-is,	ā-vēr-īt.
Plur.	ā-vēr-i-mūs,	ā-vēr-i-tīs,	ā-vēr-int.

- Sing. 1. I shall have loved, ām-a-ver-o.
 2. Thou shalt have loved, ām-a-ver-is.
 3. He shall have loved, ām-a-ver-īt.
- Plur. 1. We shall have loved, ām-a-ver-i-mūs.
 2. Ye shall have loved, ām-a-ver-i-tis.
 3. They shall have loved, ām-a-ver-int.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—No first Person.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	<i>ā or ā-tõ,</i>	<i>ā-tõ.</i>
Plur.	<i>ā-tě or ā-tō-tě,</i>	<i>ān-tõ.</i>
Sing.	2. Love thou,	<i>ām-a or ām-a-to.</i>
	3. Let him love,	<i>ām-a-to.</i>
Plur.	2. Love ye,	<i>ām-a-te or ām-a-to-te.</i>
	3. Let them love,	<i>ām-an-to.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*may or can.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	<i>em,</i>	<i>ēs,</i>	<i>ēt.</i>
Plur.	<i>ē-mus,</i>	<i>ē-tīs.</i>	<i>ent.</i>
Sing.	1. I may <i>or</i> can love,	<i>ām-em.</i>	
	2. Thou mayest <i>or</i> canst love,	<i>ām-es.</i>	
	3. He may <i>or</i> can love,	<i>ām-et.</i>	
Plur.	1. We may <i>or</i> can love,	<i>ām-e-mus.</i>	
	2. Ye may <i>or</i> can love,	<i>ām-e-tīs.</i>	
	3. They may <i>or</i> can love,	<i>ām-ent.</i>	

2. Imperfect Tense,—*might or could.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	<i>ā-rem,</i>	<i>ā-rēs,</i>	<i>ā-rēt.</i>
Plur.	<i>ā-rē-mūs,</i>	<i>ā-rē-tīs,</i>	<i>ā-rēnt.</i>
Sing.	1. I might <i>or</i> could love,	<i>ām-a-rem.</i>	
	2. Thou mightst <i>or</i> couldst love,	<i>ām-a-res.</i>	
	3. He might <i>or</i> could love,	<i>ām-a-ret.</i>	
Plur.	1. We might <i>or</i> could love,	<i>ām-a-re-mus.</i>	
	2. Ye might <i>or</i> could love,	<i>ām-a-re-tīs.</i>	
	3. They might <i>or</i> could love,	<i>ām-a-rent.</i>	

3. Perfect Tense,—*may have*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ā-vēr-im, ā-vēr-is, ā-vēr-It.
 Plur. ā-vēr-īm-ūs, ā-vēr-it-is, ā-vēr-int.

Sing. 1. I may have loved, ām-a-ver-*im*.
 2. Thou mayest have loved, ām-a-ver-*is*.
 3. He may have loved, ām-a-ver-*it*.
 Plur. 1. We may have loved, ām-a-ver-*im-us*.
 2. Ye may have loved, ām-a-ver-*it-is*.
 3. They may have loved, ām-a-ver-*int*.

4. Pluperfect Tense,—*might have*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ā-vis-sem, ā-vis-sēs, ā-vis-set.
 Plur. ā-vis-se-mus, ā-vis-se-tīs, ā-vis-sent.

Sing. 1. I might have loved, ām-a-vis-*sem*.
 2. Thou mightst have loved, ām-a-vis-*ses*.
 3. He might have loved, ām-a-vis-*set*.
 Plur. 1. We might have loved, ām-a-vis-*se-mus*.
 2. Ye might have loved, ām-a-vis-*se-tis*.
 3. They might have loved, ām-a-vis-*sent*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. To love, ām-a-*re*.
Fut. To be about to love, ām-a-*tu-rum esse*.
Perf. To have loved, ām-a-*vis-se*.

GERUNDS.

Of loving, ām-an-*di*.
 In loving, ām-an-*do*.
 To love, ām-an-*dum*.

SUPINE.

To love, ām-a-*tum*.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Loving, ām-*ans*.
Fut. About to love, ām-a-*tu-rus*.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*am*.

TERMINATIONS.

	Sing. őr,	ā-rīs or ā-rě,	ā-tūr.
	Plur. ā-mūr,	ā-mīn-ī,	an-tūr.
Sing. 1.	I am loved,	ām-or.	
2.	Thou art loved,	ām-a-rīs, or ām-a-re.	
3.	He is loved,	ām-a-tur.	
Plur. 1.	We are loved,	ām-a-mur.	
2.	Ye are loved,	ām-a-min-ī.	
3.	They are loved,	ām-an-tur.	

2. Imperfect Tense,—*was*.

TERMINATIONS.

	Sing. ā-bār,	ā-bā-rīs or ā-bā-rě,	ā-bā-tur.
	Plur. ā-bā-mūr,	ā-bā-mīn-ī,	ā-ban-tūr.
Sing. 1.	I was loved,	ām-a-bar.	
2.	Thou wast loved,	ām-a-ba-rīs or ām-a-ba-re.	
3.	He was loved,	ām-a-ba-tur.	
Plur. 1.	We were loved,	ām-a-ba-mur.	
2.	Ye were loved,	ām-a-ba-min-ī.	
3.	They were loved,	ām-a-ban-tur.	

3. Future Tense,—*shall or will be*.

TERMINATIONS.

	Sing. ā-bōr,	ā-bēr-īs or ā-bēr-ě,	ā-bīt-ūr.
	Plur. ā-bīm-ūr,	ā-bīm-īn-ī,	ā-bun-tūr.
Sing. 1.	I shall or will be loved,	ām-a-bor.	
2.	Thou shalt or wilt be loved,	ām-a-ber-īs or ām-a-ber-e.	
3.	He shall or will be loved,	ām-a-bit-ur.	
Plur. 1.	We shall or will be loved,	ām-a-bīm-ur.	
2.	Ye shall or will be loved,	ām-a-bīm-īn-ī.	
3.	They shall or will be loved,	ām-a-bun-tur.	

4. Perfect Tense,—*have been.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. *ā-tūs sum or fui, &c.*Plur. *ā-tī sumus or fuimus, &c.*

- Sing. 1. I have been loved, *ām-a-tus sum or fui.*
 2. Thou hast been loved, *ām-a-tus es or fuisti.*
 3. He has been loved, *ām-a-tus est or fuit.*
 Plur. 1. We have been loved, *ām-a-tī sumus or fuimus.*
 2. Ye have been loved, *ām-a-tī estis or fuistis.*
 3. They have been loved, *ām-a-tī sunt, fuerant, or fuere.*

5. Pluperfect Tense,—*had been.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. *ā-tūs eram or fueram, &c.*Plur. *ā-tī eramus or fueramus, &c.*

- Sing. 1. I had been loved, *ām-a-tus eram or fueram.*
 2. Thou hadst been loved, *ām-a-tus eras or fueras.*
 3. He had been loved, *ām-a-tus erat or fuerat.*
 Plur. 1. We had been loved, *ām-a-tī eramus or fueramus.*
 2. Ye had been loved, *ām-a-tī eratis or fueratis.*
 3. They had been loved, *ām-a-tī erant or fuerant.*

6. Future-perfect Tense,—*shall have been.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. *ā-tūs ero or fuero, &c.*Plur. *ā-tī erimus or fuerimus, &c.*

- Sing. 1. I shall have been loved, *ām-a-tus ero or fuero.*
 2. Thou shalt have been loved, *ām-a-tus eris or fueris.*
 3. He shall have been loved, *ām-a-tus erit or fuerit.*
 Plur. 1. We shall have been loved, *ām-a-tī erimus or fuerimus.*
 2. Ye shall have been loved, *ām-a-tī eritis or fueritis.*
 3. They shall have been loved, *ām-a-tī erunt or fuerint.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—No first Person.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. *ā-rē or ā-tōr,* *ā-tōr.*Plur. *ā-mīm-i or ā-mīm-ōr,* *an-tōr.*

- Sing. 2. Be thou loved, *ăm-a-re or ăm-a-tor.*
 3. Let him be loved, *ăm-a-tor.*
 Plur. 2. Be ye loved, *ăm-a-min-i or ăm-a-min-or.*
 3. Let them be loved, *ăm-an-tor.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*may or can be.*

TERMINATIONS.

- Sing.* *ěr,* *ē-rīs or ē-rě,* *ē-tūr.*
Plur. *ē-mūr,* *ē-mīn-i,* *en-tūr.*
 Sing. 1. I *may or can* be loved, *ăm-ēr.*
 2. Thou *mayest or canst* be loved, *ăm-e-rīs or ăm-e-re.*
 3. He *may or can* be loved, *ăm-e-tur.*
 Plur. 1. We *may or can* be loved, *ăm-e-mur.*
 2. Ye *may or can* be loved, *ăm-e-min-i.*
 3. They *may or can* be loved, *ăm-en-tur.*

2. Imperfect Tense,—*might or could be.*

TERMINATIONS.

- Sing.* *ā-rēr,* *ā-rē-rīs or ā-rē-rě,* *ā-rē-tūr.*
Plur. *ā-rē-mūr,* *ā-rē-mīn-i,* *ā-ren-tūr.*
 Singular.
 1. I *might or could* be loved, *ăm-a-rer.*
 2. Thou *mightst or couldst* be loved, *ăm-a-re-rīs or ăm-a-re-re.*
 3. He *might or could* be loved, *ăm-a-re-tur.*
 Plural.
 1. We *might or could* be loved, *ăm-a-re-mur.*
 2. Ye *might or could* be loved, *ăm-a-re-min-i.*
 3. They *might or could* be loved, *ăm-a-ren-tur.*

3. Perfect Tense,—*may have been.*

TERMINATIONS.

- Sing.* *ā-tūs* *sim or fuerim, &c.*
Plur. *ā-tī* *simus or fuerimus, &c.*
 Singular.
 1. I *may have been* loved, *ăm-a-tus sim or fuerim.*
 2. Thou *mayest have been* loved, *ăm-a-tus sis or fueris.*
 3. He *may have been* loved, *ăm-a-tus sit or fuerit.*

Plural.

1. We may have been loved, ām-a-ti *simus* or *fuerimus*.
2. Ye may have been loved, ām-a-ti *sitis* or *fueritis*.
3. They may have been loved, ām-a-ti *sint* or *fuerint*.

4. Pluperfect Tense,—*might have been*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ā-tūs *essem* or *fuissem*, &c.Plur. ā-ti *essemus* or *fuissemus*, &c.

Singular.

1. I might have been loved, ām-a-tus *essem* or *fuissem*.
2. Thou mightst have been loved, ām-a-tus *esses* or *fuissets*.
3. He might have been loved, ām-a-tus *esset* or *fuisset*.

Plural.

1. We might have been loved, ām-a-ti *essemus* or *fuissemus*.
2. Ye might have been loved, ām-a-ti *essetis* or *fuissetis*.
3. They might have been loved, ām-a-ti *essent* or *fuisSENT*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i> To be loved,	ām-a-ri.
<i>Fut.</i> To be about to be loved,	ām-a-tum <i>iri</i> .
<i>Perf.</i> To have been loved,	ām-a-tum <i>esse</i> .

SUPINE.

To be loved, ām-a-tu.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Fut.</i> To be loved,	ām-an-dus.
<i>Perf.</i> Loved or being loved,	ām-a-tus.

§ 100. SECOND CONJUGATION.

TERMINATIONS.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
e-ō.	u-ī.	ē-rē.	īt-um.

MOODS AND TENSES.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>Pres.</i>	e-ō,	e-ōr.
<i>Imp.</i>	ē-bam,	ē-bār.
<i>Fut.</i>	ē-bo,	ē-bōr.
<i>Perf.</i>	u-ī,	īt-ūs sum or fui.
<i>Plup.</i>	u-ēr-am,	īt-ūs eram or fueram.
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	u-ēr-ō,	īt-ūs ero or fuero.

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	ē,	ē-rē.
--------------	----	-------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	e-am,	e-ār.
<i>Imp.</i>	ē-rem,	ē-rēr.
<i>Perf.</i>	u-ēr-im,	īt-ūs sim or fuerim.
<i>Plup.</i>	u-is-sem,	īt-ūs essem or fuissem.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	ē-rē,	ē-rī.
<i>Fut.</i>	īt-ū-rum esse,	īt-um irī.
<i>Perf.</i>	u-is-sē,	īt-um esse.

GERUNDS.

en-dī,	en-dō,	en-dum.
--------	--------	---------

SUPINES.

īt-um,	īt-ū.
--------	-------

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	ens,	_____
<i>Fut.</i>	īt-ū-rūs,	en-dūs.
<i>Perf.</i>	_____	īt-ūs.

Advise, mǎn-e-o. V. 2.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
mǎn-e-o.	mǎn-u-i.	mǎn-e-re.	mǎn-it-um.

MOODS AND TENSES.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>Pres.</i>	mǎn-e-o,	mǎn-e-or.
<i>Imp.</i>	mǎn-e-bam,	mǎn-e-bar.
<i>Fut.</i>	mǎn-e-bo,	mǎn-e-bor.
<i>Perf.</i>	mǎn-u-i,	mǎn-it-us sum or fui.
<i>Plup.</i>	mǎn-u-er-am,	mǎn-it-us eram or fueram.
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	mǎn-u-er-o,	mǎn-it-us ero or fuero.

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	mǎn-e,	mǎn-e-re.
--------------	--------	-----------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	mǎn-e-am,	mǎn-e-ar.
<i>Imp.</i>	mǎn-e-rem,	mǎn-e-rer.
<i>Perf.</i>	mǎn-u-er-im,	mǎn-it-us sim or fuerim.
<i>Plup.</i>	mǎn-u-is-sem,	mǎn-it-us essem or fuissem.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	mǎn-e-re	mǎn-e-ri.
<i>Fut.</i>	mǎn-it-u-rum esse,	mǎn-it-um iri.
<i>Perf.</i>	mǎn-u-is-se,	mǎn-it-um esse.

GERUNDS.

mǎn-en-dī.	mǎn-en-do.	mǎn-en-dum.
------------	------------	-------------

SUPINES.

mǎn-it-um.	mǎn-īt-u.
------------	-----------

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	mǎn-ens.	_____
<i>Fut.</i>	mǎn-it-u-rus.	mǎn-en-dus.
<i>Perf.</i>	_____.	mǎn-īt-us.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*am*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	e-ō,	ēs,	ēt.
Plur.	ē-mūs,	ē-tīs,	ent.
Sing.	1. mōn-e-o.	Plur.	1. mōn-e-mus.
	2. mōn-es.		2. mōn-e-tis.
	3. mōn-et.		3. mōn-ent.

2. Imperfect Tense,—*was* or *did*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ē-bam,	ē-bās,	ē-bāt.
Plur.	ē-bā-mūs,	ē-bā-tīs,	ē-bant.
Sing.	1. mōn-e-bam.	Plur.	1. mōn-e-ba-mus.
	2. mōn-e-bas.		2. mōn-e-ba-tis.
	3. mōn-e-bat.		3. mōn-e-bant.

3. Future Tense,—*shall* or *will*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ē-bo,	ē-bis,	ē-bit.
Plur.	ē-bim-ūs,	ē-bīt-is,	ē-bunt.
Sing.	1. mōn-e-bo.	Plur.	1. mōn-e-bim-us.
	2. mōn-e-bis.		2. mōn-e-bīt-is.
	3. mōn-e-bit.		3. mōn-e-bunt.

4. Perfect Tense,—*have*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	u-ī,	u-ia-tī,	u-īt.
Plur.	u-īm-ūs,	u-is-tīs,	u-ē-runt or u-ē-rē.
Sing.	1. mōn-u-ī.	Plur.	1. mōn-u-īm-us.
	2. mōn-u-is-tī.		2. mōn-u-is-tīs.
	3. mōn-u-īt.		3. mōn-u-e-runt or mōn-u-e-re.

5. Pluperfect Tense,—*had*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	u-ër-am,	u-ër-ās,	u-ër-āt.
Plur.	u-ër-ā-mūs,	u-ër-ā-tīs,	u-ër-ant.
Sing.	1. mǝn-u-er-am.	Plur.	1. mǝn-u-er-a-mus.
	2. mǝn-u-er-as.		2. mǝn-u-er-a-tīs.
	3. mǝn-u-er-at.		3. mǝn-u-er-ant.

6. Future-perfect Tense,—*shall have*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	u-ër-ō,	u-ër-is,	u-ër-īt.
Plur.	u-ër-i-mūs,	u-ër-i-tīs,	u-ër-int.
Sing.	1. mǝn-u-er-o.	Plur.	1. mǝn-u-er-i-mus.
	2. mǝn-u-er-is.		2. mǝn-u-er-i-tīs.
	3. mǝn-u-er-īt.		3. mǝn-u-er-int.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—No first Person.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ē or ē-to,	ē-to.
Plur.	ē-tē or ē-tō-tē,	en-to.
Sing.	2. mǝn-e or mǝn-e-to.	Plur. 2. mǝn-e-te or mǝn-e-to-te.
	3. mǝn-e-to.	3. mǝn-en-to.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*may* or *can*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	e-am,	e-ās,	e-āt.
Plur.	e-ā-mūs,	e-ā-tīs,	e-ant.
Sing.	1. mǝn-e-am.	Plur.	1. mǝn-e-a-mus.
	2. mǝn-e-as.		2. mǝn-e-a-tīs.
	3. mǝn-e-at.		3. mǝn-e-ant.

2. Imperfect Tense,—*might* or *could*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ē-rem,	ē-rēs,	ē-rēt.
Plur.	ē-rē-mūs,	ē-rē-tīs,	ē-rent.
Sing.	1. mǎn-e-rem.	Plur.	1. mǎn-e-re-mus.
	2. mǎn-e-res.		2. mǎn-e-re-tis.
	3. mǎn-e-ret.		3. mǎn-e-rent.

Perfect Tense,—*may have*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	u-ēr-im,	u-ēr-īs,	u-ēr-īt.
Plur.	u-ēr-īm-us,	u-ēr-īt-is,	u-ēr-int.
Sing.	1. mǎn-u-er-im.	Plur.	1. mǎn-u-er-im-us.
	2. mǎn-u-er-is.		2. mǎn-u-er-it-is.
	3. mǎn-u-er-it.		3. mǎn-u-er-int.

4. Pluperfect Tense,—*might have*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	u-is-sem,	u-is-sēs,	u-is-sēt.
Plur.	u-is-sē-mūs,	u-is-sē-tīs,	u-is-sent.
Sing.	1. mǎn-u-is-sem.	Plur.	1. mǎn-u-is-se-mus.
	2. mǎn-u-is-ses.		2. mǎn-u-is-se-tis.
	3. mǎn-u-is-set.		3. mǎn-u-is-sent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>Future.</i>	<i>Perfect.</i>
mǎn-e-re.	mǎn-it-u-rum esse.	mǎn-u-is-se.

GERUNDS.

mǎn-en-dī, mǎn-en-do, mǎn-en-dum.

SUPINE.

mǎn-it-um.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. mǎn-ens. . . *Fut.* mǎn-it-u-rus.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*am*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. e-ör, ē-rīs or ē-rē, ē-tūr.
 Plur. ē-mūr, ē-mīn-i, en-tūr.

Sing. 1. mōn-e-or.
 2. mōn-e-ris or mōn-e-re.
 3. mōn-e-tur.

Plur. 1. mōn-e-mur.
 2. mōn-e-mīn-i.
 3. mōn-en-tur.

2. Imperfect Tense,—*was*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ē-bār, ē-bā-rīs or ē-bā-rē, ē-bā-tūr.
 Plur. ē-bā-mūr, ē-bā-mīn-i, ē-ban-tūr.

Sing. 1. mōn-e-bar.
 2. mōn-e-ba-ris or mōn-e-ba-re.
 3. mōn-e-ba-tur.

Plur. 1. mōn-e-ba-mur.
 2. mōn-e-ba-mīn-i.
 3. mōn-e-ban-tur.

3. Future Tense,—*shall* or *will be*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ē-bör, ē-bēr-is or ē-bēr-ē, ē-bīt-ūr.
 Plur. ē-bīm-ūr, ē-bīm-in-i, ē-bun-tūr.

Sing. 1. mōn-e-bor.
 2. mōn-e-ber-is or mōn-e-ber-e.
 3. mōn-e-bīt-ur.

Plur. 1. mōn-e-bīm-ur.
 2. mōn-e-bīm-in-i.
 3. mōn-e-bun-tur.

4. Perfect Tense,—*have been.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. *It-ūs sum or fui, &c.*

Plur. *it-ī sumus or fuimus, &c.*

Sing. 1. *mōn-it-us sum or fui.*

2. *mōn-it-us es or fuisti.*

3. *mōn-it-us est or fuit.*

Plur. 1. *mōn-it-i sumus or fuimus.*

2. *mōn-it-i estis or fuistis.*

3. *mōn-it-i sunt, fuerunt or fuere.*

5. Pluperfect Tense,—*had been.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. *It-ūs eram or fueram, &c.*

Plur. *it-ī eramus or fueramus, &c.*

Sing. 1. *mōn-it-us eram or fueram.*

2. *mōn-it-us eras or fueras.*

3. *mōn-it-us erat or fuerat.*

Plur. 1. *mōn-it-i eramus or fueramus.*

2. *mōn-it-i eratis or fueratis.*

3. *mōn-it-i erant or fuerant.*

6. Future-perfect Tense,—*shall have been.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. *It-ūs ero or fuero, &c.*

Plur. *it-ī erimus or fuerimus, &c.*

Sing. 1. *mōn-it-us ero or fuero.*

2. *mōn-it-us eris or fueris.*

3. *mōn-it-us erit or fuerit.*

Plur. 1. *mōn-it-i erimus or fuerimus.*

2. *mōn-it-i eritis or fueritis.*

3. *mōn-it-i erunt or fuerint.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—No first Person.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ē-rě or ē-tor, ē-tōr.

Plur. ē-mīn-ī or ē-mīn-ōr, ēn-tōr.

Sing. 2. mōn-e-re or mōn-e-tor.

3. mōn-e-tor.

Plur. 2. mōn-e-mīn-i or mōn-e-mīn-or.

3. mōn-en-tor.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*may* or *can* be.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. e-ār, e-ā-rīs or e-ā-rě, e-ā-tūr.

Plur. e-ā-mūr, e-ā-mīn-ī, e-an-tūr.

Sing. 1. mōn-e-ar.

Plur. 1. mōn-e-a-mur.

2. mōn-e-a-ris or mōn-e-a-re.

2. mōn-e-a-mīn-i.

3. mōn-e-a-tur.

3. mōn-e-an-tur.

2. Imperfect Tense,—*might* or *could* be.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ē-rēr, ē-rē-rīs or ē-rē-rě, ē-rē-tūr.

Plur. ē-rē-mūr, ē-rē-mīn-ī, ē-rēn-tūr.

Sing. 1. mōn-e-rer.

Plur. 1. mōn-e-re-mur.

2. mōn-e-re-ris or mōn-e-re-re.

2. mōn-e-re-mīn-i.

3. mōn-e-re-tur.

3. mōn-e-ren-tur.

3. Perfect Tense,—*may have* been.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. īt-ūs sim or fuerim, &c.

Plur. īt-ī simus or fuerimus, &c.

Sing. 1. mōn-it-us sim or fuerim.

2. mōn-it-us sis or fueris.

3. mōn-it-us sit or fuerit.

- Plur. 1. mǝn-it-i *simus* or *fuerimus*.
 2. mǝn-it-i *sitis* or *fueritis*.
 3. mǝn-it-i *sint* or *fuerint*.

4. Pluperfect Tense,—*might have been*.

TERMINATIONS.

- Sing. it-ūs *essem* or *fuissem*, &c.
 Plur. it-ī *essemus* or *fuissemus*, &c.

- Sing. 1. mǝn-it-us *essem* or *fuissem*.
 2. mǝn-it-us *esses* or *fuissets*.
 3. mǝn-it-us *esset* or *fuisset*.
 Plur. 1. mǝn-it-i *essemus* or *fuissemus*.
 2. mǝn-it-i *essetis* or *fuissetis*.
 3. mǝn-it-i *essent* or *fuisSENT*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. mǝn-e-ri. *Fut.* mǝn-it-um iri. *Perf.* mǝn-it-um esse.

SUPINE.

mǝn-it-u.

PARTICIPLES.

Fut. mǝn-en-dus. *Perf.* mǝn-it-us.

§ 101. THIRD CONJUGATION.

TERMINATIONS.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Sup.</i>
ō.	ī.	ēr-ē.	um.

MOODS AND TENSES.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>Pres.</i>	ō,	ōr.
<i>Imp.</i>	ē-bam,	ē-bār.
<i>Fut.</i>	am,	ār.
<i>Perf.</i>	ī,	ūs sum <i>or</i> fui.
<i>Plup.</i>	ēr-am,	ūs eram <i>or</i> fueram.
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	ēr-o,	ūs ero <i>or</i> fuero.

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	ē.	ēr-ē.
--------------	----	-------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	am,	ār.
<i>Imp.</i>	ēr-em,	ēr-ēr.
<i>Perf.</i>	ēr-im,	ūs sim <i>or</i> fuerim.
<i>Plup.</i>	is-sem,	ūs essem <i>or</i> fuissem.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	ēr-ē,	ī.
<i>Fut.</i>	ū-rum esse,	um irī.
<i>Perf.</i>	is-se,	um esse.

GERUNDS.

en-dī, en-dō, en-dum.

SUPINES.

um. ū.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	ens,	_____.
<i>Fut.</i>	ū-rūs,	en-dūs.
<i>Perf.</i>	_____	ūs.

Rule, rĕg-o. V. 3.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Sup.</i>
rĕg-o.	rex-i.	rĕg-er-e.	rec-tum.

MOODS AND TENSES.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>Pres.</i>	rĕg-o,	rĕg-or.
<i>Imp.</i>	rĕg-e-bam,	rĕg-e-bar.
<i>Fut.</i>	rĕg-am,	rĕg-ar.
<i>Perf.</i>	rex-i,	rec-tus sum, &c.
<i>Plup.</i>	rex-er-am,	rec-tus eram, &c.
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	rex-er-o,	rec-tus ero, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	rĕg-e,	rĕg-er-e.
--------------	--------	-----------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	rĕg-am,	rĕg-ar.
<i>Imp.</i>	rĕg-er-em,	rĕg-er-er.
<i>Perf.</i>	rex-er-im,	rec-tus sim, &c.
<i>Plup.</i>	rex-is-sem,	rec-tus essem, &c.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	rĕg-er-e,	rĕg-i.
<i>Fut.</i>	rec-tu-rum esse,	rec-tum iri.
<i>Perf.</i>	rex-is-se,	rec-tum esse.

GERUNDS.

rĕg-en-di,	rĕg-en-do,	rĕg-en-dum.
------------	------------	-------------

SUPINES.

rec-tum,	rec-tu.
----------	---------

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	rĕg-ens,	—
<i>Fut.</i>	rec-tu-rus,	rĕg-en-dus.
<i>Perf.</i>	—	rec-tus.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*am*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. õ,	Is,	It.
Plur. im-us,	it-is,	unt.
Sing. 1. rĕg-o.	Plur. 1. rĕg-im-us.	
2. rĕg-is.	2. rĕg-it-is.	
3. rĕg-it.	3. rĕg-unt.	

2. Imperfect Tense,—*was* or *did*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ē-bam,	ē-bās,	ē-bāt.
Plur. ē-bā-mūs,	ē-bā-tīs,	ē-bant.
Sing. 1. rĕg-e-bam.	Plur. 1. rĕg-e-ba-mus.	
2. rĕg-e-bas.	2. rĕg-e-ba-tis.	
3. rĕg-e-bat.	3. rĕg-e-bant.	

3. Future Tense.—*shall* or *will*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. am,	ēs,	ēt.
Plur. ē-mūs,	ē-tīs,	ent.
Sing. 1. rĕg-am.	Plur. 1. rĕg-e-mus.	
2. rĕg-es.	2. rĕg-e-tis.	
3. rĕg-et.	3. rĕg-ent.	

4. Perfect Tense,—*have*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ī.	is-tī,	īt.
Plur. im-ūs,	is-tīs,	ē-runt or ē-rē.
Sing. 1. rex-i.	Plur. 1. rex-im-us.	
2. rex-is-tī.	2. rex-is-tis.	
3. rex-it.	3. rex-e-runt or rex-e-re.	

5. Pluperfect Tense,—*had*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ěr-am,	ěr-ās,	ěr-ăt.
Plur.	ěr-ā-mūs,	ěr-ā-tīs,	ěr-ant.
Sing.	1. rex-er-am.	Plur.	1. rex-er-a-mus.
	2. rex-er-as.		2. rex-er-a-tis.
	3. rex-er-at.		3. rex-er-ant.

6. Future-perfect Tense,—*shall have*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ěr-ō,	ěr-is,	ěr-īt.
Plur.	ěr-ī-mūs,	ěr-ī-tīs,	ěr-int.
Sing.	1. rex-er-o.	Plur.	1. rex-er-i-mus.
	2. rex-er-is.		2. rex-er-i-tis.
	3. rex-er-īt.		3. rex-er-int.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—No first Person.

TERMINATIONS.

	Sing.	ě or ĭt-ō,	ĭt-ō.		
	Plur.	ĭt-ě or ĭt-ō-tě,	un-to.		
Sing.	2.	rěg-e or rěg-ĭt-o.	Plur.	2.	rěg-ĭt-e or rěg-ĭt-o-te.
	3.	rěg-ĭt-o.		3.	rěg-un-to.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*may* or *can*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	am,	ās,	ăt.
Plur.	ā-mūs,	ā-tīs,	ant.
Sing.	1. rěg-am.	Plur.	1. rěg-a-mus.
	2. rěg-as.		2. rěg-a-tis.
	3. rěg-at.		3. rěg-ant.

2. Imperfect Tense,—*might or could.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ěr-em,	ěr-ēs,	ěr-ēt.
Plur.	ěr-ē-mūs,	ěr-ē-tīs,	ěr-ent.
Sing. 1.	rĕg-er-em.	Plur. 1.	rĕg-er-e-mus.
2.	rĕg-er-es.	2.	rĕg-er-e-tis.
3.	rĕg-er-et.	3.	rĕg-er-ent.

3. Perfect Tense,—*may have.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ěr-im,	ěr-is,	ěr-it.
Plur.	ěr-im-ūs,	ěr-it-īs,	ěr-int.
Sing. 1.	rex-er-im.	Plur. 1.	rex-er-im-us.
2.	rex-er-is.	2.	rex-er-it-is.
3.	rex-er-it.	3.	rex-er-int.

4. Pluperfect Tense,—*might have.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	is-sem,	is-sēs,	is-sēt.
Plur.	is-sē-mūs,	is-sē-tīs,	is-sent.
Sing. 1.	rex-is-sem.	Plur. 1.	rex-is-se-mus.
2.	rex-is-ses.	2.	rex-is-se-tis.
3.	rex-is-set.	3.	rex-is-sent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. rĕg-er-e. *Fut.* rec-tu-rum-esse. *Perf.* rex-is-se.

GERUNDS.

rĕg-en-di. rĕg-en-do. rĕg-en-dum.

SUPINE.

rec-tum.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. rĕg-ens. *Fut.* rec-tu-rus.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*am*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ör,	ër-is or ër-ě,	it-ür.
Plur.	im-ür,	im-in-ī,	un-tür.
Sing.	1. rëg-or.	Plur.	1. rëg-im-ür.
	2. rëg-er-is or rëg-er-e.		2. rëg-im-in-ī.
	3. rëg-it-ur.		3. rëg-un-tur.

2. Imperfect Tense,—*was*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ē-bār,	ē-bā-ris or ē-bā-rě,	ē-bā-tür.
Plur.	ē-bā-mür,	ē-bā-mīn-ī,	ē-ban-tür.
Sing.	1. rëg-e-bar.	Plur.	1. rëg-e-ba-mur.
	2. rëg-e-ba-ris or rëg-e-ba-re.		2. rëg-e-ba-mīn-ī.
	3. rëg-e-ba-tur.		3. rëg-e-ban-tur.

3. Future Tense,—*shall* or *will* be.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	är,	ē-ris or ē-rě,	ē-tür.
Plur.	ē-mür,	ē-mīn-ī,	ēn-tür.
Sing.	1. rëg-ar.	Plur.	1. rëg-e-mur.
	2. rëg-e-ris or rëg-e-re.		2. rëg-e-mīn-ī.
	3. rëg-e-tur.		3. rëg-en-tur.

4. Perfect Tense,—*have been*.

TERMINATIONS.

	Sing.	ūs <i>sum</i> or <i>fui</i> , &c.			
	Plur.	ī <i>sumus</i> or <i>fuimus</i> , &c.			
Sing.	1.	rec-tus <i>sum</i> , &c.	Plur.	1.	rec-ti <i>sumus</i> , &c.
	2.	rec-tus <i>es</i> , &c.		2.	rec-ti <i>estis</i> , &c.
	3.	rec-tus <i>est</i> , &c.		3.	rec-ti <i>sunt</i> , &c.

5. Pluperfect Tense,—*had been*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ūs eram *or* fueram, &c.Plur. ī eramus *or* fueramus, &c.

Sing. 1. rec-tus eram, &c. Plur. 1. rec-ti eramus, &c.

2. rec-tus eras, &c. 2. rec-ti eratis, &c.

3. rec-tus erat, &c. 3. rec-ti erant, &c.

6. Future-perfect Tense,—*shall have been*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ūs ero *or* fuero, &c.Plur. ī erimus *or* fuerimus, &c.

Sing. 1. rec-tus ero, &c. Plur. 1. rec-ti erimus, &c.

2. rec-tus eris, &c. 2. rec-ti eritis, &c.

3. rec-tus erit, &c. 3. rec-ti erunt, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—No first Person.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ě-rě *or* ĭt-ōr, ĭt-ōr.Plur. ĭm-ĭn-ī *or* ĭm-ĭn-ōr, un-tōr.S. 2. rěg-er-e *or* rěg-ĭt-or. Pl. 2. rěg-im-in-i *or* rěg-im-in-or.

3. rěg-ĭt-or. 3. rěg-un-tor.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*may or can be*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ār, ā-rīs *or* ā-rě, ā-tūr.

Plur. ā-mūr, ā-mĭn-ī, an-tūr.

Sing. 1. rěg-ar. Plur. 1. rěg-a-mur.

2. rěg-a-ris *or* rěg-a-re. 2. rěg-a-min-i.

3. rěg-a-tur. 3. rěg-an-tur.

2. Imperfect Tense,—*might or could be.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ēr-ēr,	ēr-ē-rīs or ēr-ē-rē,	ēr-ē-tūr.
Plur.	ēr-ē-mūr,	ēr-ē-mīn-ī,	ēr-en-tūr.
Sing.	1. rēg-er-er.	Plur.	1. rēg-er-e-mur.
	2. rēg-er-e-ris or rēg-er-e-re.		2. rēg-er-e-min-i.
	3. rēg-er-e-tur.		3. rēg-er-en-tur.

3. Perfect Tense,—*may have been.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ūs sim or fuerim, &c.	
Plur.	ī sīmus or fuerīmus, &c.	
Sing.	1. rec-tus sim, &c.	Plur. 1. rec-ti simus, &c.
	2. rec-tus sis, &c.	2. rec-ti sitis, &c.
	3. rec-tus sit, &c.	3. rec-ti sint, &c.

4. Pluperfect Tense,—*might have been.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ūs essem or fuisset, &c.	
Plur.	ī essemus or fuisset, &c.	
Sing.	1. rec-tus essem, &c.	Plur. 1. rec-ti essemus, &c.
	2. rec-tus esses, &c.	2. rec-ti essetis, &c.
	3. rec-tus esset, &c.	3. rec-ti essent, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. rēg-i.	Fut. rec-tum iri.	Perf. rec-tum esse.
--------------	-------------------	---------------------

SUPINE.

rec-tū.

PARTICIPLES.

Fut. rēg-en-dus.	Perf. rec-tus.
------------------	----------------

§ 102. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

TERMINATIONS.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Sup.</i>
i-ō.	ī-vī.	ī-rě.	ī-tum.

MOODS AND TENSES.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>Pres.</i>	i-ō,	ī-ōr.
<i>Imp.</i>	i-ē-bam,	ī-ē-bār.
<i>Fut.</i>	i-am,	ī-ār.
<i>Perf.</i>	ī-vī,	ī-tūs sum <i>or</i> fui.
<i>Plup.</i>	ī-vēr-am,	ī-tūs eram <i>or</i> fueram.
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	ī-vēr-ō,	ī-tūs ero <i>or</i> fuero.

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	ī,	ī-rě.
--------------	----	-------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	i-am,	ī-ār.
<i>Imp.</i>	ī-rem,	ī-rēr.
<i>Perf.</i>	ī-vēr-im,	ī-tūs sim <i>or</i> fuerim.
<i>Plup.</i>	ī-vis-sem,	ī-tūs essem <i>or</i> fuisset.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	ī-rě,	ī-rī.
<i>Fut.</i>	ī-tū-rum esse,	ī-tum īrī.
<i>Perf.</i>	ī-vis-sē,	ī-tum esse.

GERUNDS.

i-en-dī,	i-en-dō,	i-en-dum.
----------	----------	-----------

SUPINES.

ī-tum,	ī-tū.
--------	-------

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	i-ens,	_____
<i>Fut.</i>	ī-tū-rūs,	ī-endus.
<i>Perf.</i>	_____	ī-tūs.

Hear, au-di-o. V. 4.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Sup.</i>
au-di-o,	au-di-vi,	au-di-re,	au-di-tum.

MOODS AND TENSES.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>Pres.</i>	au-di-o,	au-di-or.
<i>Imp.</i>	au-di-e-bam,	au-di-e-bar.
<i>Fut.</i>	au-di-am,	au-di-ar.
<i>Perf.</i>	au-di-vi,	au-di-tus sum, &c.
<i>Plup.</i>	au-di-ver-am,	au-di-tus eram, &c.
<i>Fut.-perf.</i>	au-di-ver-o,	au-di-tus ero, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	au-di,	au-di-re.
--------------	--------	-----------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	au-di-am,	au-di-ar.
<i>Imp.</i>	au-di-rem,	au-di-rer.
<i>Perf.</i>	au-di-ver-im,	au-di-tus sim, &c.
<i>Plup.</i>	au-di-vis-sem,	au-di-tus essem, &c.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	au-di-re,	au-di-ri.
<i>Fut.</i>	au-di-tu-rum esse,	au-di-tum iri.
<i>Perf.</i>	au-di-vis-se,	au-di-tum-esse.

GERUNDS.

au-di-en-di,	au-di-en-do,	au-di-en-dum.
--------------	--------------	---------------

SUPINES.

au-di-tum,	au-di-tu.
------------	-----------

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	au-di-ens,	—
<i>Fut.</i>	au-di-tu-rus,	au-di-en-dus.
<i>Perf.</i>	—	au-di-tus.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*am*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ī-oŭ,	īs,	īt.
Plur.	ī-mūs,	ī-tīs,	ī-unt.

Sing. 1.	au-di-o.	Plur. 1.	au-di-mus.
2.	au-dis.	2.	au-di-tis.
3.	au-dit.	3.	au-di-unt.

2. Imperfect Tense,—*was* or *did*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	i-ē-bam,	i-ē-bās,	i-ē-bāt,
Plur.	i-ē-bā-mūs,	i-ē-bā-tīs,	i-ē-bant.

Sing. 1.	au-di-e-bam.	Plur. 1.	au-di-e-ba-mus.
2.	au-di-e-bas.	2.	au-di-e-ba-tis.
3.	au-di-e-bat.	3.	au-di-e-bant.

3. Future Tense,—*shall* or *will*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	i-am,	i-ēs,	i-ēt.
Plur.	i-ē-mūs,	i-ē-tīs,	i-ent.

Sing. 1.	au-di-am.	Plur. 1.	au-di-e-mus.
2.	au-di-es.	2.	au-di-e-tis.
3.	au-di-et.	3.	au-di-ent.

4. Perfect Tense,—*have*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	ī-vī,	ī-vis-tī,	ī-vīt.
Plur.	ī-vīm-ūs,	ī-vis-tīs,	ī-vē-runt or ī-vē-rē.

Sing. 1.	au-di-vī.	Plur. 1.	au-di-vīm-us.
2.	au-di-vis-ti.	2.	au-di-vis-tis.
3.	au-di-vīt.	3.	au-di-ve-runt or au-di-ve-rt.

5. Pluperfect Tense,—*had*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	<i>ī-vēr-am,</i>	<i>ī-vēr-ās,</i>	<i>ī-vēr-āt.</i>
Plur.	<i>ī-vēr-ā-mūs,</i>	<i>ī-vēr-ā-tīs,</i>	<i>ī-vēr-ant.</i>
Sing. 1.	<i>au-di-ver-am.</i>	Plur. 1.	<i>au-di-ver-a-mus.</i>
2.	<i>au-di-ver-as.</i>	2.	<i>au-di-ver-a-tis.</i>
3.	<i>au-di-ver-at.</i>	3.	<i>au-di-ver-ant.</i>

6. Future-perfect Tense,—*shall have*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	<i>ī-vēr-oŭ,</i>	<i>ī-vēr-īs,</i>	<i>I-vēr-īt.</i>
Plur.	<i>ī-vēr-i-mūs,</i>	<i>ī-vēr-i-tīs,</i>	<i>I-vēr-int.</i>
Sing. 1.	<i>au-di-ver-o.</i>	Plur. 1.	<i>au-di-ver-i-mus.</i>
2.	<i>au-di-ver-is.</i>	2.	<i>au-di-ver-i-tis.</i>
3.	<i>au-di-ver-it.</i>	3.	<i>au-di-ver-int.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—No first Person.

TERMINATIONS.

	Sing.	<i>ī or ī-to,</i>	<i>ī-toŭ.</i>	
	Plur.	<i>ī-tě or ī-tō-te,</i>	<i>ī-un-toŭ.</i>	
Sing.	2.	<i>au-di or au-di-to.</i>	Plur. 2.	<i>au-di-te or au-di-to-te.</i>
	3.	<i>au-di-to.</i>	3.	<i>au-di-un-to.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*may or can*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	<i>i-am,</i>	<i>i-ās,</i>	<i>i-āt.</i>
Plur.	<i>i-ā-mūs,</i>	<i>i-ā-tīs,</i>	<i>i-ant.</i>
Sing. 1.	<i>au-di-am.</i>	Plur. 1.	<i>au-di-a-mus.</i>
2.	<i>au-di-as.</i>	2.	<i>au-di-a-tis.</i>
3.	<i>au-di-at.</i>	3.	<i>au-di-ant.</i>

2. Imperfect Tense,—*might* or *could*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ī-rem,	ī-rēs,	ī-rēt.
Plur. ī-rē-mūs,	ī-rē-tīs,	ī-rent.

Sing. 1. au-di-rem.	Plur. 1. au-di-re-mus.
2. au-di-res.	2. au-di-re-tis.
3. au-di-ref.	3. au-di-rent.

3. Perfect Tense,—*may have*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ī-vēr-im,	ī-vēr-īs,	ī-vēr-īt.
Plur. ī-vēr-īm-ūs,	ī-vēr-īt-īs,	ī-vēr-int.

Sing. 1. au-di-ver-im.	Plur. 1. au-di-ver-im-us.
2. au-di-ver-is.	2. au-di-ver-īt-is.
3. au-di-ver-īt.	3. au-di-ver-int.

4. Pluperfect Tense,—*might have*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ī-vis-sem,	ī-vis-sēs,	ī-vis-sēt.
Plur. ī-vis-sē-mūs,	ī-vis-sē-tīs,	ī-vis-sent.

Sing. 1. au-di-vis-sem.	Plur. 1. au-di-vis-se-mus.
2. au-di-vis-sēs.	2. au-di-vis-se-tis.
3. au-di-vis-sēt.	3. au-di-vis-sent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. au-di-re. Fut. au-di-tu-rum esse. Perf. au-di-vis-se.

GERUNDS.

au-di-en-di. au-di-en-do. au-di-en-dum.

SUPINE.

au-di-tum.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. au-di-ens. Fut. au-di-tu-rus.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*am*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	i-ŏr,	i-rīs or i-rĕ,	i-tŭr.
Plur.	i-mŭr,	i-mīn-i,	i-un-tŭr.
Sing.	1. au-di-or.	Plur.	1. au-di-mur.
	2. au-di-ris or au-di-re.		2. au-di-min-i.
	3. au-di-tur.		3. au-di-un-tur.

2. Imperfect Tense,—*was*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	i-ĕ-băr,	i-ĕ-bā-rīs or i-ĕ-bā-rĕ,	i-ĕ-bā-tŭr.
Plur.	i-ĕ-bā-mŭr,	i-ĕ-bā-mīn-i,	i-ĕ-ban-tŭr.
3.	1. au-di-e-bar.	Pl.	1. au-di-e-ba-mur.
	2. au-di-e-baris or au-di-e-ba-re.		2. au-di-e-ba-min-i.
	3. au-di-e-ba-tur.		3. au-di-e-ban-tur.

3. Future Tense,—*shall* or *will be*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	i-ār,	i-ĕ-rīs or i-ĕ-rĕ,	i-ĕ-tŭr.
Plur.	i-ĕ-mŭr,	i-ĕ-mīn-i,	i-en-tŭr.
Sing.	1. au-di-ar.	Plur.	1. au-di-e-mur.
	2. au-di-e-ris or au-di-e-re.		2. au-di-e-min-i.
	3. au-di-e-tur.		3. au-di-en-tur.

4. Perfect Tense,—*have been*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	i-tŭs sum or fui, &c.		
Plur.	i-tī sumus or fuimus, &c.		
Sing.	1. au-di-tus sum, &c.	Plur.	1. au-di-ti-sumus, &c.
	2. au-di-tus es, &c.		2. au-di-ti estis, &c.
	3. au-di-tus est, &c.		3. au-di-ti sunt, &c.

5. Pluperfect Tense,—*had been*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ī-tūs eram or fueram, &c.

Plur. ī-tī eramus or fueramus, &c.

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Sing. 1. au-di-tus eram, &c. | Plur. 1. au-di-tī eramus, &c. |
| 2. au-di-tus eras, &c. | 2. au-di-tī eratis, &c. |
| 3. au-di-tus erat, &c. | 3. au-di-tī erant, &c. |

6. Future-perfect Tense,—*shall have been*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ī-tūs ero or fuero, &c.

Plur. ī-tī erimus or fuerimus, &c.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Sing. 1. au-di-tus ero, &c. | Plur. 1. au-di-tī erimus, &c. |
| 2. au-di-tus eris, &c. | 2. au-di-tī eritis, &c. |
| 3. au-di-tus erit, &c. | 3. au-di-tī erunt, &c. |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—No first Person.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. ī-rē or ī-tōr, ī-tōr.

Plur. ī-mñn-ī or ī-mñn-ōr, ī-un-tōr.

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| S. 2. au-di-re or au-di-tor. | Pl. 2. au-di-min-ī or au-di-min-or. |
| 3. au-di-tor. | 3. au-di-un-tor. |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense,—*may or can be*.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing. i-ār, i-ā-rīs or i-ā-rē, i-ā-tūr.

Plur. i-ā-mūr, i-ā-mñn-ī, i-an-tūr.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Sing. 1. au-di-ar. | Plur. 1. au-di-a-mur. |
| 2. au-di-a-ris or au-di-a-re. | 2. au-di-a-min-ī. |
| 3. au-di-a-tur. | 3. au-di-an-tur. |

2. Imperfect Tense,—*might or could be.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	<i>ī-rēr,</i>	<i>ī-rē-rīs or ī-rē-rē,</i>	<i>ī-rē-tūr.</i>
Plur.	<i>ī-rē-mūr,</i>	<i>ī-rē-mīn-ī,</i>	<i>ī-ren-tūr.</i>
Sing.	1. <i>au-di-rer.</i>	Plur.	1. <i>au-di-re-mur.</i>
	2. <i>au-di-re-ris or au-di-re-re.</i>		2. <i>au-di-re-min-ī.</i>
	3. <i>au-di-re-tur.</i>		3. <i>au-di-ren-tur.</i>

3. Perfect Tense,—*may have been.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	<i>ī-tūs sim or fuerim, &c.</i>		
Plur.	<i>ī-tī simus or fuerimus, &c.</i>		
Sing.	1. <i>au-di-tus sim, &c.</i>	Plur.	1. <i>au-di-tī simus, &c.</i>
	2. <i>au-di-tus sis, &c.</i>		2. <i>au-di-tī sitis, &c.</i>
	3. <i>au-di-tus sit, &c.</i>		3. <i>au-di-tī sint, &c.</i>

4. Pluperfect Tense,—*might have been.*

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	<i>ī-tūs essem or fuisset, &c.</i>		
Plur.	<i>ī-tī essemus or fuissetus, &c.</i>		
Sing.	1. <i>au-di-tus essem, &c.</i>	Plur.	1. <i>au-di-tī essemus, &c.</i>
	2. <i>au-di-tus esses, &c.</i>		2. <i>au-di-tī essetis, &c.</i>
	3. <i>au-di-tus esset, &c.</i>		3. <i>au-di-tī essent, &c.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. *au-di-ri.* *Fut.* *au-di-tum iri.* *Perf.* *au-di-tum esse.*

SUPINE.

au-di-tu.

PARTICIPLES.

Fut. *au-di-en-dus.* *Perf.* *au-di-tus.*

§ 103. SYNOPSIS OF TERMINATIONS

of the Principal Parts in each Conjugation.

	<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Sup.</i>
1.	<i>ō,</i>	<i>ā-vī,</i>	<i>ā-rē,</i>	<i>ā-tum.</i>
2.	<i>e-ō,</i>	<i>u-ī,</i>	<i>ē-rē,</i>	<i>ī-tum.</i>
3.	<i>ō,</i>	<i>ī,</i>	<i>ē-rē,</i>	<i>um.</i>
4.	<i>i-ō,</i>	<i>ī-vī,</i>	<i>ī-rē,</i>	<i>ī-tum.</i>

§ 104. GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

I. The terminations of the principal parts are commonly as above given ; but they sometimes vary.

II. It may however be observed that, when the verb is of two syllables, the perfect will generally have the first syllable long ; as, *jūvo jūvi, fleo flēvi, āgo ēgi*.

III. Some verbs also prefix a short syllable to the perfect ; as, *tondeo tōtondī, cādo cēcīdī, cædo, cēcīdī*.

Note.—*The formation of the other tenses, gerunds, and participles, will be best learned by attentive observation, and frequent application, of the Termination-tables in each conjugation.*

IV. It must never be forgotten that the conjugations are distinguished by the Infinitive Mood only : some verbs therefore of the third conjugation will be found ending in *iō* ; and such drop the *i* throughout before *ē* or *ī*.

§ 105. IRREGULAR VERBS.

Some Verbs are formed in the manner following :

1. Possum, pōtui, possē ; pōtens—*am able*.
2. Eo, īvi, Itum—*go*.
3. Volo, vōlui, vellē ; vōlens—*am willing*.
4. Mālo, mālui, mallē ; mālens—*am more willing*.
5. Nolo, nōlui, nollē ; nōlens—*am unwilling*.
6. Edo, ēdī, ēdērē or essē, ēsum—*eat*.
7. Fero, tūli, ferrē, lātum—*bear or suffer*.
8. Fio, fīerī, factūs—*am made or become*.
9. Fero, ferri, lātus—*am borne or suffered*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. Pos-sum,	põt-ës,	pos-süm-üs,	põt-es-tis,
2. Eö,	is,	i-müs,	i-tis,
3. Völ-ö,	vis,	völ-üm-üs,	vul-tis,
4. Mäl-lö,	mā-vis,	mā-lüm-üs,	mā-vul-tis,
5. Nö-lo,	non-vis,	nō-lüm-üs,	non-vul-tis,
6. Ēd-ö,	ēd-is or es,	ēd-īm-üs,	ēd-it-is or es-tis,
7. Fēr-ö,	fers,	fēr-īm-üs,	fer-tis,
8. Fī-ö,	fis,	fī-müs,	fī-tis,
9. Fēr-ör,	fer-ris or fer-rē,	fēr-īm-ür,	fēr-īm-ī,
			fēr-un-tür.
			fēr-un-tür.

2. Imperfect Tense.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. Pöt-ēr-am,	äe,	üt,	ant.
2. I-bam,		ü-müs,	ant.
3. Völ-ē-bam,			
4. Mäl-lē-bam,			
5. Nö-lē-bam,			
6. Ēd-ē-bam,		büt,	ant.
7. Fēr-ē-bam,		bä-müs,	bä-tis,
8. Fī-ē-bam,			
9. Fēr-ē-bär,		bä-mür,	bä-mün-i,
		bä-tür,	ban-tur.

3. Future Tense.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. Pöt-ër-ö,	is,	im-üs,	unt.
2. I-bö,	bis,	bim-üs,	bunt.
3. Völ-am,	es,	ëm-müs,	ent.
4. Mä-lam,	lēs,	lēm-müs,	lent.
5. Nō-lam,			
6. Ēd-am,	ēs,	ēm-müs,	ent.
7. Fēr-am,			
8. Fēr-är,	ēr-üs or ē-rē,	ēr-tür,	ēr-mîn-i, en-tür.

4. Perfect Tense.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. Pöt-u-i,	is-ti,	im-üs,	ērunt or ē-rē.
2. I-vi,	vis-ti,	bim-üs,	ērunt or vē-rē.
3. Völ-u-i,	is-ti,	ëm-üs,	ērunt or ē-rē.
4. Mä-lu-i,			
5. Nō-lu-i,			
6. Ēd-i,	dis-ti,	ēm-üs,	dērunt or dē-rē.
7. Tū-i,	is-ti,	ti sumus,	ērunt or ē-rē.
8. Fac-tūs,	es,	estis,	sunt, fuerunt,
	or	or	or
9. Lā-tūs,	fui,	tī fuimus, fuistis,	fuere.

5. Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. Pöt-ü-ër-am,	us,	ät,	ant.
2. I-vër-am,			
3. Völ-u-ër-am,			
4. Mä-lu-ër-am,			
5. Nö-lu-ër-am,			
6. E-der-am,			
7. Tül-ër-am,			
8. Fac-tüs,	eras, or fueras,	erat, or fuera,	erant, or fuerant.
9. Lā-tüs,			

6. Future-perfect Tense.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. Pöt-ü-ër-ō,	is,	ü,	int.
2. I-vër-ō,			
3. Völ-u-ër-ō,			
4. Mä-lu-ër-ō,			
5. Nö-lu-ër-ō,			
6. E-dër-ō,			
7. Tül-ër-ō,			
8. Fac-tüs,	eris, or fuers,	ti erimus, or ti fuerimus,	erunt, or fuerint.
9. Lā-tüs,			

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Obs. Possum, Volo, Mālo, have no Imperative Mood.

Present Tense.

Singular.	Plural.
2. I or I-to,	i-tě or i-tō-tě,
5. Nō-li or nō-li-to,	nō-li-tě or nō-li-tō-tě,
6. { Ed-ě or ed-it-ō,	ed-it-ě or ed-it-ō-tě, }
{ Ēs or es-to,	es-tě or es-tō-tě,
7. Fēr or fer-to,	fer-tě or fer-tō-tě,
8. Fī or fi-to,	fī-tě or fī-tō-tě,
9. Fēr-rě or fer-tōr,	fēr-lm-in-i or fēr-lm-in-ōr,
	e-un-tō.
	—
	ed-un-tō.
	fēr-un-tō.
	fī-un-tō.
	fēr-un-tōr.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.

Singular.	Plural.
1. Pos-sim, sis,	sī-tis,
2. E-am, as,	ā-tis,
3. Vēl-im, is,	i-tis,
4. Mā-lm, } lis,	li-tis,
5. Nō-lm, }	
6. Ed-am, } as,	ā-tis,
7. Fēr-am, }	ant.
8. Fī-am, }	ant.
9. Fēr-ār, ā-ris or ā-rě, ā-tūr,	ā-mis-i, an-tūr.

2. Imperfect Tense.

Singular:		Plural.	
1. Pos-sen,	sēt,	sē-mūs,	sent.
2. I-rem,	rēt,	rē-mūs,	rent.
3. Vel-lem,			
4. Mal-lem,	lēt,	lē-mus,	lent.
5. Nol-lem,			
6. Ēd-ēr-em,	ēt,	ē-mūs,	ent.
7. Fer-rem,	rēt,	rē-mūs,	rent.
8. Fī-ēr-em,	ēt,	ē-mūs,	ent.
9. Fer-rer,	rē-rēs or rē-rē,	rē-mūr	ren-tur.

3. Perfect Tense.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. Pōt-u-ēr-im,			
2. I-vēr-im,			
3. Völ-u-ēr-im,			
4. Mā-lu-ēr-im,			
5. Nō-lu-ēr-im,			
6. Ē-dēr-im,			
7. Tūl-ēr-im,			
8. Fac-tūs,	is,	im-ūs,	int.
9. Lā-tūs,	sit, or fuerit,	ti simus, or ti fuerimus,	sint, or fuerint.

4. Pluperfect Tense.

Singular.		Plural.	
1. Pöt-u-is-sem,	} sēs,	} sē-mūs,	} sē-tīs,
2. I-vīs-sem,			
3. Völ-u-is-sem,			
4. Mā-lu-is-sem,			
5. Nō-lu-is-sem,			
6. Ē-dis-sem,			
7. Tyl-is-sem,			
8. Fac-tūs,	} esses,	} tī essemus,	} essetis,
9. Lā-tūs,	} fuisset,		} tī fuissemus,
		or	

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres.	1. Possē.	4. Mallē.	7. Ferrē.	8. Fac-tum iri.
	2. Irē.	5. Nollē.	8. Fīrī.	9. Lā-tum iri.
	3. Vellē.	6. Ēdērē or essē.	9. Ferri.	
Fut.	2. It-ū-rum esse.	7. Lā-tū-rum esse.		
	6. Ē-sū-rum esse.			
Perf.	1. Pötuisse.	4. Māluise.	7. Tylisse.	} esse, or
	2. Ivissē.	5. Nōluise.	8. Factum	
	3. Vōluissē.	6. Ēdissē.	9. Lātum	

GERUNDS.

2. eundi,	eundō,	eundum.
3. vōlendī,	vōlendō,	vōlendum.
4. mālendī,	mālendō,	mālendum.
5. nōlendī,	nōlendō,	nōlendum.
6. ēdendī,	ēdendō,	ēdendum.
7. fērendī,	fērendō,	fērendum.

SUPINES.

6. Ēsum.	7. Lātum.	8. Factū.	9. Lātū.
----------	-----------	-----------	----------

PARTICIPLES.

1. Pres. pōtens.	6. Pres. ēdens.	{ Fut. fērendūs.
2. { Pres. iens, gen. euntis.	{ Fut. ēsūrūs.	{ Perf. lātūs.
3. Fut. ĭturus.	{ Pres. fērens.	
4. Pres. vōlens.	{ Fut. lātūrūs.	
5. Pres. mālens.	{ Fut. faciendūs.	
	{ Perf. factūs.	

Obs. The compounds of *eo* are declined in like manner; as well as *queo*, am able, and *nēqueo*, am unable: also *ēdōr* is declined regularly in the passive, save that it makes *estūr* as well as *ēdītūr*.

§ 106. DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Verbs are called *defective* which have only some particular Tenses and Persons; as,

Aio, <i>say</i> .	Indicative.	Pres. Sing.	Aio,	ais,	ait.
		Plur.	—	—	aiunt.
		Imperf. S.	Aiebam,	bas,	bat.
		P.	Aiebamus,	batis,	bant.
		Perf. S.	—	aisti,	—
	Imperative.	P.	—	aistis,	—
	Subjunctive.	Pres. S.	—	ai,	—
		Pres. S.	Aiam,	aias,	aiat.
		P.	Aiamus,	—	aiant.
Ausim, <i>dare</i> .	Participle.	Pres.	Aiens.	ausis,	ausit.
	Indicative or	Pres. S.	Ausim,	—	ausint.
	Subjunctive.	P.	—	ave or aveto.	—
Ave, <i>hail</i> .	Imperative.	Pres. S.	—	avete or avetote.	—
		P.	—	—	—
	Infinitive.	Pres.	Avère.	—	—
Cèdo, <i>give</i> .	Imperative.	Pres. S.	—	cedo,	—
		P.	—	cedite, or cete,	—
Faxo or faxim, <i>will</i> or <i>may do</i> .	Indic. Fut.	Fut. Perf. S.	Faxo or faxim,	faxis,	faxit.
	or			—	—
Inquo, <i>say</i> .	Subjunctive.	Pres. Perf. P.	Faximus,	faxitis,	faxint.
	Indicative.	Pres. S.	Inquo or inquam,	inquis,	inquit.
		P.	Inquimus,	—	inquunt.

Imperf. S.	—	—	inquirebat.
P.	—	—	inquirebant.
Fut. S.	—	inquires,	inquiet.
Perf. S.	—	inquisti;	inquit.
Imperative.	—	inque,	inquito.
Subjunctive.	—	inquias,	inquiet.
P.	—	inquiatis,	inquietant.
Participle.	—	—	—
Indicative.	Pres.	Inquiens.	—
	Pres. S.	Quæso,	quæsit.
	P.	Quæstimus,	—
Infinitive.	Pres.	Quæscere.	—
Participle.	Pres.	Quæscens.	—
Indicative.	Fut. S.	—	salvebis,
Imperative.	Pres. S.	—	salve or salveto,
	P.	—	salvete or salvetote,
Infinitive.	Pres.	Salvare.	—
Quæso, pray.			
Salve, Hail!			

Cœpi, begin; *memini, remember*; *odi, hate*; have the perfect, and tenses formed from it, entire: they are generally considered defective in the others; except that *memini* has the Imperative mood: Sing. *memento*. Plur. *mementote*.

Obs. I. Dor and *der*, from *do, give*; *for* and *fer*, parts of *farī, to speak*; *fūro, am mad*; and *sci*, the imperative of *scio, know*, are obsolete.

Obs. II. Dic, dūc, fāc, are used for *dice, duce, face*, from *dīco, dūco, fācio*.

§ 107. IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Verbs are called *Impersonal* which have the third person only, generally singular but sometimes plural; as, *dēcet*, it becomes.

They may for the most part be used in all moods and tenses, but some are *defective*; as, *confit* it is done, *dēfit* it is wanting, *liquet* it is evident, &c.

Obs. I. Many are irregular; as, *libet* it is agreeable, which makes *libuit* and *libitum est*; *licet* it is lawful, *licuit* and *licitum est*; *tædet*, it wearies, *tæduit* and *per-tæsum est*; with some others.

§ 108. *Obs. II.* All active and neuter verbs may be used impersonally in the passive; but in English the verb is rendered in the Active, having the person in the nominative; as, *turbātūr*, it is disturbed (by them), i. e. *they disturb*; *stātūr*, it is stood (by me), i. e. *I stand*.

 § 109. ADVERB.

An adverb is used with verbs and with adjectives to qualify their signification, or express some peculiar manner in which it is applicable.

Obs. I. Adverbs are occasionally joined to substantives; and instances sometimes occur of two adverbs being taken together.

§ 110. Adverbs are frequently derived from adjectives; and such, like them, have degrees of comparison; as, *Doctè*, learnedly; *doctius*, more learnedly; *doctissimè*, most learnedly.

Obs. II. Neuter adjectives are often taken adverbially; as, *plurimum*, mostly.

§ 111. INTERJECTION.

Interjections are used to express a sudden feeling of *grief, joy*, or other passion of the mind: they are so nearly allied to adverbs that some Grammarians consider them the same; as,

<i>āh!</i>	ah!	<i>pāpæ!</i>	bravo!
<i>ēvax!</i>	huzza!	<i>prō!</i>	oh!
<i>hō!</i>	holloa!	<i>væ!</i>	alas! &c.

§ 112. PREPOSITION.

Prepositions are set before words to show their connexion with other parts of the sentence; and such words are said to be governed by the preposition; as, *eo ad urbem*, I go *to the city*; *venio a rure*, I come *from the country*.

These Prepositions govern an accusative case:—

Ād, to.	Juxtā, near.
Adversum, } against.	Ōb, for or because of.
Adversūs, }	Pēnēs, in the power of.
Antē, before.	Pēr, by, through, during.
Āpūd, at or near.	Pōnē, behind.
Circā, }	Post, after.
Circitēr, } around.	Prætēr, beyond or except.
Circum, }	Proptēr, near or on account of.
Cis, } on this side of.	Sēcundū, according to.
Citrā, }	Sēcūs, by or near to.
Contrā, against.	Suŕprā, above.
Ergā, towards.	Trans, on the further side of.
Extrā, without.	Versūs, towards.
Infrā, beneath.	Ultrā, beyond.
Intēr, between or among.	Usquē, until.
Intrā, within.	

Obs. I. Versùs is used after the case it governs ; as, *Londinium versùs*, towards London ; *penès* and *usque* may be placed in the same way.

These prepositions govern an ablative case :—

A, ab, abs, by or from.	Ē, ex, from, of or out of.
Absquē, without.	Præ, before or in comparison of.
Cōram, before or in the presence of.	Prō, for.
Cum, with.	Sinē, without.
Dē, from, concerning.	Tēnūs, up to or as far as.

Obs. II. Tenus is set after its case ; as, *facē tenus*, as far as the very dregs ; and in the plural the genitive is commonly governed by it ; as, *gēnuum tenus*, up to the knees.

The following govern both cases :—

Īn, into, *signifying motion*, governs an accusative ; as, *currunt in mārē*, they run *into* the sea.

Īn, in or on, governs the ablative ; as, *sunt in mārī*, they are *in* the sea.

Sūb, under ; as, *sub scālās*, under the stairs.
sub armis, under arms.

Subtēr, under ; as, *subter mœniā*, under the walls.
subter littōrē, under the shore.

Sūpēr, upon ; as, *super tūmūlum*, upon a tomb.
super arbōrē, upon a tree.

§ 113. CONJUNCTION.

Conjunctions are used to join words or sentences together ; as, *pătēr et māter*, father *and* mother ; *māgistēr dōcēt, et pueri discunt*, the master teaches, *and* boys learn.

§ 114. SYNTAX.

Syntax treats of the arrangement of words in sentences, with due regard to their connexion, government, or dependence.

§ 115. THE FIRST CONCORD, OR THE AGREEMENT
OF THE VERB. (§ 75.)

RULE I.

A verb agrees with its nominative in number and person. (§ 76.)

Magister docet. The master teaches.

1. The nominative of the verb is generally understood, if it have been expressed in a former sentence.

Pueri veniunt, ac monentur. Boys come, and are instructed.

2. The nominative of the first and second person, and of the third when relating to men only, is very seldom expressed at all; except for the sake of emphasis or distinction.

Duc tu, nos sequemur. Do thou lead, we will follow.

3. Impersonal verbs have no nominative before them. (§ 107, 108.)

Tædet me. It wearies me; i. e. I am weary.

4. Two or more nominatives singular will generally have a plural verb, agreeing with the nominative of the most worthy person. (§ 71.)

Ego et Cicero valemus. Cicero and I are well.

5. A verb taken between two nominatives may agree with either; and many verbs, both of intransitive and

passive signification, have the same case before and after them.

Pectus quoque robora fiunt. Her breast also becomes oak.

6. A singular noun of multitude will sometimes have a plural verb.

Pars abiere. Part (or some) of them have gone.

7. Sometimes a sentence, or an infinitive mood, is used as a nominative to the verb. (§ 86.)

Audire magistrum prodest discipulo. To attend to the master profits the scholar.

8. An adverb with a genitive case is occasionally taken for the nominative to the verb.

Nimis insidiarum videtur. Too much treachery appears.

9. Verbs of the infinitive mood take before them an accusative case, which in English is generally preceded by the word *that*. (§ 86.)

Te rediisse incolumem gaudeo. I am glad that you have returned safe.

§ 116. THE SECOND CONCORD, OR THE AGREEMENT OF THE ADJECTIVE. (§ 45.)

RULE II.

Adjectives and participles agree with substantives in gender, number, and case. (§ 46.)

Rara avis in terris nigroque simillima cygno.

A bird uncommon in the world, and very like a black swan.

1. The substantive is frequently omitted, either if it have been expressed in a former sentence, or implied in a possessive adjective. (§ 52, 63.)

Hic liber meus est; *tuus* fuit, *qui* mihi dedisti. This book is mine; it has been *thine*, *who* gavest it to me.

2. The substantives *hōmō* *man*, and *nēgōtium* *thing*, are seldom expressed.

Alii alia deligunt. Different *men* choose different *things*.

3. Two or more substantives singular will generally have a plural adjective, agreeing with the substantive of the most worthy gender. (§ 15.)

Vir et fœmina sunt *beati*. The man and woman are *happy*.

4. An adjective taken between two substantives may agree with either of them.

Globus quæ terra dicitur. The globe *which* is called the earth.

5. Sometimes a sentence, or an infinitive mood, supplies the place of the substantive; when the adjective will be used in the neuter gender. (§ 86.)

Fraudare turpe est. To cheat is *base*.

Obs. The sentence in which a relative adjective (§ 52.) is found, is called the relative sentence, depending on, or connected with, another taken before it, which is called the antecedent sentence: and in every antecedent sentence there is always a substantive either expressed or understood, called *the antecedent*, to which the relative adjective has *reference*; although it *agrees* with a substantive, in its own relative sentence, generally omitted, but sometimes expressed.

§ 117. THE NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.

The Nominative case is the agent of the Active verb, and the object of the Passive. (§ 79.)

Pastor curat oves, ac lupus depellitur. *The shepherd takes care of his sheep, and the wolf is kept off.*

1. The verb is sometimes omitted.

Hic Petrus. *Here is Peter.*

2. Two or more substantives, *referring to the same thing*, are put in the same case, and said to be in Apposition.

Effodiuntur opes, irritamenta malorum.

Riches, the incentives of vice, are dug out of the earth.

§ 118. THE GENITIVE.

RULE IV.

When two substantives, *referring to different things*, are taken together, the latter is put in the Genitive case; and it is said to *depend* on the preceding substantive.

Amor nummi. *The love of money.*

1. The preceding substantive is sometimes understood.

Ad Dianæ. *To the temple of Diana.*

2. The Genitive may depend on a neuter adjective used without its substantive.

Paululum pecuniæ. *A very little (of) money.*

3. The Genitive sometimes depends on *partitive* adjectives, or those which denote part of a greater number;

also on Comparatives, Superlatives, and other adjectives, as well as Adverbs, used partitively.

Primus regum. The first of the kings.

4. *Instar*, the like of or equal to, and *ergo*, for the sake of, as well as adverbs of place, of time, of quantity and quality, have a Genitive case after them.

Instar montis. Like a mountain.

5. Adjectives denoting any affection of the mind, and verbals of active signification not ending in *bundus*, govern a Genitive.

Est natura hominum novitatis avida. The nature of men is fond of novelty.

6. Verbs denoting an affection of the mind, or any sign, duty, interest, or possession, most frequently require a Genitive case after them, but sometimes an Accusative, or even an Ablative.

Injuriarum obliviscere. Forget injuries.

7. That of which any one is warned, accused, condemned, or acquitted, is put in the Genitive case; or in the Ablative, with or without a preposition.

Furti absolutus est. He has been acquitted of theft.

8. The Genitive is sometimes used instead of the Dative, after adjectives of likeness or unlikeness.

Domini similis es. Thou art like thy master.

§ 119. THE DATIVE.

RULE V.

The Dative case is used dependent on words signifying information, command, obedience, disobedience,

likeness, unlikeness, fitness, confidence, gain, loss, necessity, or relation to any thing, and the like.

Dat *mihī pecuniam*. He gives *me* money.

1. The following are exceptions to the general rule:—*guberno, jubeo, rego, delecto, juvo, lædo*, which always have an Accusative case after them: and sometimes also *moderor* and *tempero*.

Deus orbem gubernat. God governs *the world*.

2. The Dative is used, denoting the agent, after verbal adjectives of passive signification; and sometimes after verbs, and especially participles if they end in *dus*.

Nulli flebilis est. He is to be lamented *by no one*.

Obs. Two Datives will frequently be found after *sum*, and other verbs: but their government, or dependence, will easily be determined under Rule V.

§ 120. THE ACCUSATIVE.

RULE VI.

The Accusative case is either the object of the active verb, or it comes before the infinitive mood, or it is governed by some preposition.

Cæsar ait se ad flumen Tamesin exercitum duxisse. *Cæsar* says that *he* led *his army* to *the river* *Thames*.

1. Verbal adjectives in *bundus* of active signification govern an Accusative case.

Vitabundus consules. Avoiding *the consuls*.

2. The infinitive mood (§ 86.) is often used as an Accusative following the verb: the supine in *um* (§ 90.) also is so used after verbs of *motion*.

Spectatum venio, ac scire cupio. I come to see, and desire to know.

3. Sometimes the Accusative case, following adjectives, neuter or passive verbs, and interjections, is governed by *ad*, *circa*, or *secundum*, *understood*.

Duram servit servitutem. He serves a hard *servitude*—or, as to a hard *servitude*.

4. Verbs of asking, teaching, warning, concealing or cloathing often take two Accusatives, the one of the person, the other of the thing.

Posce Deum veniam. Ask pardon of God.

5. Words which signify space, or the duration of time, are commonly used in the Accusative case.

Jam mille passus processeram; atque ibi horam moratus sum. Already I had advanced a thousand *paces*; and there I tarried an hour.

6. Names of towns, as well as *domus* and *rus*, are put in the Accusative after verbs of motion.

Ego rus redibo; nam pater domum venit, ac fratrem meum misit Oxonium. I shall return into the country; for my father has come home, and sent my brother to Oxford.

§ 121. THE VOCATIVE.

RULE VII.

The person, or thing, spoken to, is used in the Vocative case.

Domine, salvam fac Reginam. O Lord, save the Queen.

§ 122. THE ABLATIVE.

RULE VIII.

The Ablative case is governed by some preposition either expressed or understood.

Cicero de senectute multa scripsit. Cicero wrote many things concerning *old age*.

1. The Ablative case is often used without a preposition to signify the cause, instrument, means, manner, form, or punishment of any thing.

Ambitione malâ, aut argenti pallet amore.

He is pale *with evil ambition* or *with the love of money*.

2. The price, value, or worth of any thing is generally put in the Ablative case: but some words are used in the Genitive; as *tanti, quanti, minoris, pluris, parvi, flocci, pili, nihili*, and a few others.

Ea bellaria neque denario emam, neque teruncio, nec minoris.
I will neither buy those sweetmeats *for two groats*, nor *for a farthing*, nor *for less*.

3. The thing compared, after the comparative adjective (§ 65.) followed by *quam*, will be in the same case as the preceding noun; but it will be put in the Ablative if *quam* be understood.

Vilius argentum est auro, virtutibus aurum.

Silver is of less value *than gold*, gold *than good qualities*.

4. Two Ablative cases are often taken together without any apparent government in the sentence; and are said to be put in the *Ablative Absolute*.

Nil desperandum Christo duce, et auspice Christo.

Nothing is to be despaired of, *Christ being our captain*, and *Christ being our leader*.

5. The time, or place, at which any thing is done, is put in the Ablative case: but names of towns, if of the singular number and first or second declension, as well as *domus* and *humus*, are used in the Genitive.

Eodem anno Athenis ego, tu Romæ, frater meus domi, et Carthagine tuus, diligenter studebamus. We were diligently

studying in the same year, your brother *at Carthage*, mine *at home*, you *at Rome*, and I *at Athens*.

6. Names of towns, with *domus* and *rus*, from which any one goes or sends, are put in the ablative case.

Imperator ex Italiâ, principes *donibus*, *rure* agricolæ, ac mercatores *Româ* simul discesserunt. The Emperor departed from Italy, the nobles *from their houses*, the farmers *from the country*, and the merchants *from Rome* all at the same time.

7. The ablative case is often used, as well as the genitive, to signify praise, blame, or the property of anything.

Vir nullâ *fide*. A man *of no integrity*.

8. The ablative case, and sometimes the genitive, is used after verbs and adjectives signifying plenty, want, loading, or easing: but the *substantives opus* and *usus* require an ablative.

Indiges *oratoris*, cui etiam *eloquentiâ* opus erit, ut te hâc *crimine* expediat. You are in want of *an orator*, who also will have need *of eloquence* to clear you *of this charge*.

9. Fungor, fruor, utor, vescor, govern generally an ablative, but sometimes an accusative, case; and potior takes either a genitive, accusative, or ablative.

Utere *judicio* tuo. Use thy *judgement*.

LATIN EXAMPLES,

TO BE CONSTRUED, PARSED, AND TRANSLATED.

RULE I.

1. Ego *amo*.
 2. Rex *regit*.
 3. Vos *vocatis*.
 4. Tempus *est*.
 5. Sorores *nutriebant*.
-
6. Pater scripsit, ac *misit* epistolam.
 7. Brennus, cū in conspectu templum *haberet*, diu deliberravit.
 8. Ad fontem cervus, cum *bibisset*, restitit.
 9. Scurra movet plausus, et clamores *suscitat*.
 10. *Audite* me.
 11. Quid *fecisti*?
 12. *Cole* Deum.
 13. Pauperes ne *despicio*.
 14. Me *pudet*.
 15. Nos *miseret*.
 16. Ad arma *concurritur*.
 17. Sic *vivitur*.
 18. Pater meus ac frater, mater et soror me *viderunt*.
 19. Obsequium et beneficium *sævissimos* animos *demulcent*.
 20. Ego et filius *visi sumus*.
 21. Leo, tigris, lupo et ursa simul *apparebant*.
 22. *Industria* optimæ *fiunt* divitiæ.
 23. *Litteræ* nostræ parentibus *oblectamentum* erit.

24. *Honores præmium est virtutis.*
25. *Virtus est recta animi affectio.*
26. *Fides religionis nostræ fundamentum habetur.*
27. *Paupertas mihi onus visum est et miserum et grave.*
28. *Pars de semine surgunt posito.*
29. *Totus ovium grex prata fugiebant.*
30. *Caterva peditum equites devicerunt.*
31. *Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque conjiciunt.*
32. *Decet in omnibus rebus servare constantiam.*
33. *Ridere multum magnam monstrat stultitiam.*
34. *Præstat tacere quam indecora loqui.*
35. *Partim virorum ceciderunt in bello.*
36. *Ne nimis auri pueris detur.*
37. *Causarum partim in judiciis versantur.*
38. *Nimis lucis prope ripam erat.*
39. *Aiunt lupos ac vultures agmina sequi.*
40. *Deum novimus mundum gubernare.*
41. *Veteres poetæ credunt terram moveri.*
42. *Te mala esse opinor.*

RULE II.

43. *Boni pueri parebunt.*
 44. *Duo reges imperaverant.*
 45. *Niger taurus mugiverit.*
 46. *Fortes milites placerent.*
 47. *Hostes sævi vicissent.*
-
48. *Cognosces ex iis litteris, quas liberto tuo dedi.*
 49. *Vestris paucorum respondet laudibus.*
 50. *Fortunas laudo meas, qui tot habeam amicos.*
 51. *Tuus est honor, qui non times laborem.*
 52. *Ab alio expectes, alteri quod feceris.*
 53. *Patienter sunt ferenda, quæ mutari non possunt.*

54. *Inops, potentem dum vult imitari, perit.*
55. *Noli putare, me quicquam maluisse, quàm ut mandatis tuis satisfacerem.*
56. *Præterea divitiæ, decus, gloria, in oculis sita sunt.*
57. *Uxor et mancipium salvæ liberos nutrient.*
58. *L. Catilinæ ab adolescentiâ bella intestina, cædes, rapinæ, discordia civilis grata fuere; ibique juventutem suam exercuit.*
59. *Jane, fac æternos pacem, pacisque ministros.*
60. *In coitû Lunæ, quod interlunium vocant.*
61. *Est locus in carcere, quod Tullianum appellant.*
62. *Deus Optimus, Maximus, animali, quem vocamus hominem, fruges terræ dedit.*
63. *Illa vitia, quæ vulgus vocant voluptates, fugite.*
64. *Discere jucundum est.*
65. *Dulce et decorum est pro patriâ mori.*
66. *Ne nimium bibito, quod corpori noceat.*

RULE III.

67. *Dulces fontes delectant.*
 68. *Equi teneri docebantur.*
 69. *Alma dies venit.*
 70. *Longæ naves emantur.*
 71. *Arbores gratæ floruissent.*
-
72. *Aptior Herculeæ populus alba comæ.*
 73. *Nec leo fœnum, neque bos carnem desiderat.*
 74. *Pueri canes atque equos, puellæ gemmas et monilia mirantur.*
 75. *Quot homines, tot sententiæ.*
 76. *Sic pater Anchises: atque hæc mirantibus addit.*
 77. *Donarem tripodas præmia fortium Graiorum.*
 78. *Primum signum, aries Marti assignatus est.*
 79. *Benevolentia, arctissimum vinculum, homines conjungit.*

RULE IV.

80. *Corona regis* nituit.
 81. *Jubar solis* luxerat.
 82. *Liber magistri* quæritur.
 83. *Lumen gentium* apparuit.
 84. *Ovium* vellera tondebantur.
-
85. Quid multitudinem, suavitatemque piscium dicam? — quid
 avium?
 86. Deiphobe *Glauco* talia fatur regi.
 87. Ubi ad *Dianæ* veneris, ito ad dextram.
 88. Sed ab iis partibus, quæ sunt *honestatis*, quemadmodum
 officia ducerentur, satis expositum videtur.
 89. *Amara curarum* fugimus.
 90. *Ultimum dimicationis* appropinquabat.
 91. *Summum gulæ* fauces vocantur, extremum stomachus.
 92. Alios autem dicere aiunt, multò etiam inhumanius, ut
 quisque *minimum firmitatis* habeat, *minimumque viri-*
 um, ita amicitias appetere maximè.
 93. Quid *turbæ* est apud forum? *quid* illic *hominum* litigant?
 94. Sequimur te, *sancte Deorum*.
 95. Qui *unum* ejus *ordinis*, idem omnes adversos habebat.
 96. *Manuum* fortior est dextra.
 97. Hæc mihi Stertinius, *sapientum octavus*, amico
 Arma dedit, posthac ne compellarer inultus.
 98. In tempore ad eam veni, quod *rerum* omnium est *primum*.
 99. *Satis eloquentiæ, sapientiæ* parum erat.
 100. *Nusquam loci* invenitur.
 101. Quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? *illius ergo*
 Venimus, et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnes.
 102. *Satis exemplorum* nobis alienæ clades præbent.
 103. *Memor* esto brevis *ævi*.
 104. Extemplò Libyæ magnas it fama per urbes,
 Tam ficti praviqve tenax, quam nuntia veri.

105. Corpus patiens *inediæ, algoris, vigilia*, suprâ quam cuiquam credibile est: animus audax, subdolus, varius, cujuslibet rei simulator ac dissimulator, *alieni appetens, sui profusus*.
106. Actorum dulce est *meminisse laborum*.
107. — Oro, *miserere laborum*
Tantorum, *miserere animæ* non digna ferentis.
108. Non queo satis communem omnium nostrûm *conditionem*, et hujus *eventum fortunamque miserari*.
109. Hos si socios adspernamini, vix sanæ *mentis estis*.
110. *Admoneto* illum *pristinæ fortunæ*.
111. *Sceleris condemnat* generum suum.
112. Putavi *ed de ré* te esse *admonendum*.
113. *Condemnabo* eodem ego te *crimine*.
114. Patroni est nonnunquam *veri simile*, etiam si minus sit verum, defendere.

RULE V.

115. Tu *mihi dixisti*.
116. Latrones etiam *legibus parent*.
117. Filius esset *patri similis*.
118. Non omnis ætas *ludo convenit*.
119. Hæc arma *pediti prosunt*.
-
120. Luna *regit menses—orbem* Deus ipse *gubernat*.
121. *Fessum* quies plurimûm *juvat*.
122. Hic *moderatur equos*, qui non *moderabitur iræ*.
123. Nequeo *mihi temperare* quo minûs unum exemplum antiquitatis afferam.
124. *Multis* ille *bonis flebilis* occidit,
Nulli flebilior quàm tibi, Virgili.
125. Quæ res *suspecta* primo *Ostani*, viro nobili, et in conjecturis sagacissimo, fuit.

126. *O mihi post nullos Juli memorande sodales!*
 127. *Cavendum est tibi ne in morbum incidas.*

RULE VI.

128. *Navis secat undas.*
 129. *Milites ad urbem ivere.*
 130. *Aranea texit telam.*
 131. *Pios pueros semper diligit Deus.*
 132. *Lis parit litem.*
-
133. *Certum numerum militum celeritèr ad se adduci jubet.*
 134. *De eo permissum ipsi erat, faceret, quod e republicâ duceret esse.*
 135. *Onagri atque apri populabundi segetes noctu deveniunt.*
 136. *Agros populabundus hostis vagatur.*
 137. — Cùm mea nemo
 Scripta legat vulgò recitare timentis.
 138. *Aurum in Capitolio corvi non lacerasse tantùm rostris crediti, sed etiam edisse.*
 139. *Ego illud sedulò negare factum.*
 140. *Galba autem multas similitudines afferre, multaque pro æquitate dicere.*
 141. *Ast ubi me fessum sol acrior ire lavatum Admonuit, fugio rabiosi tempora signi.*
 142. *Senior inutile cingitur ferrum.*
 143. *Heu me miserum!*
 144. *Frater meus vocem ac vultum patri similis est.*
 145. *O (quam te memorem!) Virgo: namque haud tibi vultus Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat, O Dea certè!*
 146. *Te hoc beneficium rogo.*
 147. *Dedocebo te istos mores.*
 148. *Fabius ea me ex tuis mandatis monuit.*
 149. *Quàm commodè autem, quòd id ipsum, quòd me mones,*

quatrIduo antè ad eum scripseram, exemplumque me-
arum litterarum ad te miseram !

150. Dic quibus in terris, et eris mihi magnus Apollo,
Tres pateat cœli spatium, non ampliùs, *ulnas*.
151. Hic jam *ter centum totos* regnabitur *annos*.
152. Trôs Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averni ;
Noctes atque *dies* patet atri janua Ditis :
Sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,
Hoc opus, hic labor est.
153. *Ite domum* saturæ, venit Hesperus, ite, capellæ.
154. *Macunium* mercatores *discessere*.
155. Me pater meus *rus misit*, cum frater *domum rediverat*.
-

RULE VII.

156. Ego vos dilexi, *comites*.
157. *Georgi*, pavo plumas ostentat.
158. Incipe tu, parve *puer*.
159. Nos tibi, O *Jesu* ! gratias agimus.
160. Remus, O *nautæ*, verberat undas.
-

RULE VIII.

161. Pompeius a *Cicerone* laudatur.
162. *Amnis* ruit de *monte*.
163. In adversis *rebus* amicus probatur.
164. In *bello* dux famam obtinuit.
165. Nemo læditur nisi a *seipso*.

166. *Tempore* omnia consumuntur.
167. *Bonis operibus* nostra probatur *fides*.
168. *Parsimonid et labore* crescunt res.

169. Hunc quoque, ubi aut *morbo* gravis, aut jam *segnior annis*
Deficit, abde domo ; nec turpi ignosce senectæ.
170. Otium non gemmis, neque *purpurâ* venale, nec *auro*.
171. Domum suam *centum nummis* locavit.
172. Te indignum *ædilitate* judicaverunt.
173. Sancta ad vos anima, atque istius inscia culpæ,
Descendam, magnorum haud unquam indignus *avorum*.
174. Ego illum *floci* pendo, nec *hujus* facio, qui me *pili*
æstimat.
175. *Amicitia* nihil *melius* habemus, nihil *jucundius*.
176. Scandit æratas vitiosa naves
Cura ; nec turmas equitum relinquit,
Ocyor cervis, et agente nimbos
Ocyor Euro.
177. *Caulis* suburbano, qui siccis crevit in agris,
Dulcior : irriguo nihil est *elutius horto*.
178. Plurimi opes appetunt, atque voluptatem, virtutem verò
negligentes, quæ vera voluptas est, ac *melior opibus*.
179. Cyrus quoque post victoriam, *compositis* in *Babyloniâ*
rebus, bellum transfert in *Lydiam*.
180. *Hercule supposito* sidera fulsit *Atlas*.
181. Si datur *Italiam*, *sociis* et *rege recepto*,
Tendere.
182. Deinde, a paucis *initio facto*, Deum Deo natum, regem,
parentemque urbis *Romanæ* salvere universi *Romulum*
jubent.
183. *Primâ nocte* aquandi causâ nemo egreditur ex castris.
184. Saturni stella XXX ferè *annis* cursum suum conficit.
185. ————— optato conduntur *Tybridis alveo*,
Securi pelagi atque mei.
186. Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi est consilium *domi*.
187. Nisi antè *Româ* profectus esses, nunc eam relinqueres.
188. Timeo ne pater *rure* redierit.
189. Epistolam *Londinium* misit *Carthagine*.
190. Litteris dediti juvenes *Osonio*, vel *Cantabrigidâ*, mox cum
honore revertentur.

191. — Hunc, magno vellit dum *pondere saxum*,
Intorto figit telo discrimina costis,
Per medium quâ spina dedit.
192. Unus est vivus, et verus Deus, æternus, incorporeus,
impartibilis, impassibilis, *immensæ potentia, sapientia*
ac *bonitatis*, creator et conservator omnium, tum visibilium, tum invisibilium. Et in unitate hujus divinæ naturæ, tres sunt personæ, *ejusdem essentia, potentia*, ac *æternitatis*, Pater, Filius, et Spiritus Sanctus.
193. Constitit, et lachrymans, "Quis jam locus," inquit,
"Achate,
"Quæ regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?"
194. *Vacuis virtute animus pace semper caret.*
195. Pecuniam, *quæ* sibi nihil esset *usus*, ab iis, quibus sciret usui esse, non accepit.
196. Crimine quo merui, *donis* ut solus *egerem*, Somne, tuis?
197. Illa, nec invideo, *fruitur* meliore *marito*,
Inque capistratis tigribus alta sedet.
198. Numidæ plerumque *lacte*, et ferinâ *carne vescebantur*, et neque salem, neque alia gulæ irritamenta quærebant.
199. Sin ea, *quæ fructus cunque es*, periere profusa,
Vitaque in offenso est, cur amplius addere quæris?
200. Nam in prologis scribundis *operam abutitur*,
Non qui argumentum narret, sed qui malevoli
Veteris poetæ maledictis respondeat.
201. Romani *signorum et armorum* et aliquantò *numero hostium potiti*.

202. Si Deus est animus, nobis ut carmina dicunt,
Hic tibi præcipuè sit purâ mente colendus.

Catonis Disticha de Moribus.

203. Commoda, quibus utimur, lucem, quâ fruimur, spiritum, quem ducimus, a Deo nobis dari videmus.—*Cicero.*

204. Quindecim liberi homines populus est; totidem servi familia; totidem vincti ergastulum.—*Apuleius*.
205. O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona nôrint,
Agrícolas! quibus ipsa, procul discordibus armis,
Fundit humo facilem victum justissima tellus.—*Virgil*.
206. Cassivellaunus, ut suprà demonstravimus, omni spê depositâ contentionis, dimissis amplioribus copiis, millibus circiter iv essedariorum retentis, itinera hostium servabat.—*Cæsar*.
207. Ante mare et terras, et quod tegit omnia cœlum,
Unus erat toto naturæ vultus in orbe,
Quem dixere Chaos; rudis indigestaque moles.—*Ovid*.
208. Illæ credentes tradunt sese milvio,
Qui regnum adeptus cœpit vesci singulas,
Et exercere imperium sævis unguibus.—*Phædrus*.
209. Lentulum dissimulantem redarguunt, præter literas, sermonibus, quos ille habere solitus erat, 'ex libris Sibyllinis, regnum Romæ tribus Corneliiis portendi: Cinnam atque Sullam antea; se tertium esse cui fatum foret urbis potiri.'—*Sallust*.
210. Civitati persuasit, ut de finibus suis, cum omnibus copiis exirent; perfacile esse, quum virtute omnibus præstarent, totius Galliæ imperio potiri.—*Cæsar*.
211. Adde repertoires doctrinarum atque leporum;
Adde Heliconiadum comites; quorum unus Homerus,
Sceptra potitus, eâdem aliis sopitu' quiete est.—*Lucretius*.
212. Thebani, potiti victoriam, universum exercitum ad urbem Lacedæmoniorum ducunt, facilem expugnationem rati, quoniam deserti a sociis omnibus erant.—*Justin*.
213. Vercingetorix summæ diligentiae summam imperii severitatem addit; magnitudine supplicii dubitantes cogit. Nam, majore commisso delicto, igni, atque omnibus tormentis necat: leviori de causâ, auribus desectis, aut singulis effossis oculis domum remittit; ut sint

reliquis documento, et magnitudinæ poenæ perterreant alios.—*Cæsar*.

214. Quid nos dura refugimus
 Ætas? Quid intactum nefasti
 Liquimus? Unde manus juvenus
 Metâ Deorum continuit? Quibus
 Pepercit aris?—*Horace*.
215. Non est consilium in vulgo, non ratio, non discrimen,
 non intelligentia.—*Cicero*.
216. Vixere fortes ante Agamemnona
 Multi: sed omnes illachrymabiles
 Urgentur, ignotique, longâ
 Nocte, carent quia vate sacro.—*Horace*.
217. Hoc initium Atheniensibus resumendæ potentix, et Lacedæmoniis habendæ finis fuit. Namque velut cum imperio etiam virtutem perdidissent, contemni a finitimis cœpere.—*Justin*.
218. Vis consili expers mole ruit suâ.—*Horace*.
219. Quod si simulatione, et inani ostentatione, et ficto non modo sermone, sed etiam vultu, stabilem se gloriam consequi posse rentur, vehementer errant.—*Cicero*.
220. Vera gloria radices agit, atque etiam propagatur; ficta omnia celeriter, tanquam flosculi, decidunt; nec simulatum potest quidquam esse diuturnum.—*Cicero*.
221. Tum varix illudunt pestes; sæpe exiguus mus
 Sub terris posuitque domos, atque horrea fecit:
 Aut oculis capti fodere cubilia talpæ:
 Inventusque cavis bufo et quæ plurima terræ
 Monstra ferunt: populatque ingentem farris acervum
 Curculio, atque inopi metuens formica senectæ.—*Virgil*.
222. Cæsari omnia uno tempore erant agenda; vexillum proponendum, quod erat insigne, quum ad arma concurreretur: signum tubæ dandum: ab opere revocandi milites: qui paullo longius, aggeris petendi causâ, processerant, accersendi: acies instruenda: milites co-

hortandi : signum dandum : quarum rerum magnam partem temporis brevitās, et successus et incursus hostium impediēbat.—*Cæsar*.

223. Quis enim est, qui credat Apollinis ex oraculo Pyrrho esse responsum ?

‘ Aio te, Æacida, Romanos vincere posse.’

Primum Latine Apollo nunquam locutus est, deinde ista sors inaudita Græcis est : præterea Pyrrhi temporibus jam Apollo versus facere desierat : postremo, quamquam semper fuit, ut apud Ennium est,

———— stolidum genus Æacidarum,
Bellipotentes sunt magi, quam sapientipotentes ;
tamen hanc amphiboliam versatū intelligere potuisset,
‘ vincere te Romanos,’ nihilo magis in se quam in Romanos valere.—*Cicero*.

224. Exemplis continetur Æsopi genus ;

Nec aliud quidquam per fabellas quaeritur,

Quam corrigatur error ut mortalium,

Acuatque sese diligens industria.—*Phædrus*.

225. Quid de vitibus olivetisque dicam ? quarum uberrimi, lætissimique fructus nihil omnino ad bestias pertinent ; neque enim serendi, neque colendi, nec tempestivè demetendi percipiendique fructus, neque condendi, ac reponendi ulla pecudum scientia est : earumque omnium rerum, hominum est et usus et cura.—*Cicero*.

226. Huic se forma Dei vultū redeuntis eodem

Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est ;

Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque,

Et crines flavos, et membra decora juventis.—*Virgil*.

227. Ausculta paucis, nisi molestum est, Demea :

Principio, si id te mordet, sumptum filii

Quem faciunt, queso facito hæc tecum cogites :

Tu illos duos olim pro re tolerabas tuā,

Quod satis putabas tua bona ambobus fore,

Et me tum uxorem credidisti scilicet

- Ducturum : eandem illam rationem antiquam obtine :
228. Conserva, quære, parce : fac quamplurimum
 Illis relinquo : gloriam tu istam obtine :
 Mea, quæ præter spem evenere, utantur sine.
 De summâ nihil decedet : quod hinc accesserit,
 Id de lucro putato esse : omnia si hæc voles
 In animo verè cogitare, Demea,
 Et mihi, et tibi, et illis dempseris molestiam.—*Terence.*
229. Valetudo sustentatur notitiâ sui corporis ; et observatione,
 quæ res aut prodesse soleant aut obesse ; et continentia
 in victû omni atque cultû, corporis tuendi causâ ; et
 prætermittendis voluptatibus ; postremò arte eorum,
 quorum ad scientiam hæc pertinent.—*Cicero.*
230. Nec refert, utrum nos in loca deveniamus
 Nobis advorsa, et cœli mutemus amictum ;
 An cœlum nobis ultrò natura cruentum
 Deferat, aut aliquid, quod non consuevimus uti,
 Quod nos adventû possit tentare recenti.—*Lucretius.*
231. Sunt autem alii philosophi, et hi quidem magni, atque
 nobiles, qui deorum mente atque ratione omnem mun-
 dum administrari et regi censeant : neque verò id so-
 lum, sed etiam ab iisdem vitæ hominum consuli et pro-
 videri : nam et fruges et reliquæ, quæ terra pariat, et
 tempestates, ac temporum varietates, cœlique mutati-
 ones, quibus omnia, quæ terra gignat, maturata pubes-
 cant, a diis immortalibus tribui generi humano pu-
 tant.—*Cicero.*
232. Plerosque palantes eques circumvenit, nec advenienti
 peditum agmini restitit Sabina legio. Fessi, tum iti-
 nere, tum populatione nocturnâ, magna pars in villis
 repleti cibo vinoque, vix fugæ quod satis esset virum
 habuere.—*Livy.*
233. ——— Quoad vixit, credidit ingens
 Pauperiem vitium, et cavit nihil acrius : ut, si
 Fortè minùs locuples uno quadrante periret,

Ipse videretur sibi nequior : omnis enim res,
 Virtus, fama, decus, divina humanaque, pulchris
 Divitiis parent ; quas qui construxerit, ille
 Clarus erit, fortis, justus, sapiens etiam, et rex,
 Et quidquid volet.—*Horace.*

234. Beneficiorum autem ipsorum, quæ ad universos, quæque ad rempublicam pertinent, partim ejusmodi sunt, ut ad universos cives pertineant, partim singulos ut attinent, quæ sunt etiam gratiora.—*Cicero.*

235. Dum hæc loquimur, interea loci ad macellum ubi advenimus

Concurrunt læti mihi obviam cupedinarii omnes,
 Cetarii, lanii, coqui, fartores, piscatores, aucupes,
 Quibus et res salvâ et perditâ profueram et prosum sæpe :
 Salutant : ad coenam vocant : adventum gratulantur.

236. Ille ubi miser, famelicus, videt me esse in tanto honore,

Et tam facile victum querere : ibi homo coepit me obsecrare,

Ut sibi liceret discere id de me : sectari jussi :
 Si potis est, tanquam philosophorum habent disciplinæ ex ipsis

Vocabula, parasiti itidem ut Gnathonici vocentur.—*Terence.*

237. Nisi Deus is, cujus hoc templum est omne, quod conspicias, istis te corporis custodiis liberaverit, huc tibi aditus patere non potest ; homines enim sunt hæc lege generati, qui tuerentur illum globum, quem in hoc templo medium vides, quæ terra dicitur.

238. Hisque animus datus est, ex illis sempiternis ignibus, quæ sidera et stellas vocatis : quæ globosæ et rotundæ, divinis animatæ mentibus, circulos suos orbesque conficiunt celeritate mirabili.

239. Quare et tibi, Publi, et piis omnibus retinendus est animus in custodia corporis ; nec injussu ejus, a quo ille

est vobis datus, ex hominum vitâ migrandum est, ne munus humanum, assignatum a Deo, defugisse videamini.

240. Tu verò enitere, et sic habeto, non esse te mortalem, sed corpus hoc: nec enim is, quem forma ista declarat; sed mens cujusque, is est quisque; non ea figura, quæ digito demonstrari potest.—*Cicero*.

241. Non possidentem multa vocaveris
Rectè beatum. Rectiùs occupat
Nomen beati, qui Deorum
Muneribus sapientèr uti,
Duramque callet pauperiem pati,
Pejùsque letho flagitium timet:
Non ille pro caris amicis
Aut patriâ timidus perire.—*Horace*.

242. Ex quo intelligitur, corporis voluptatem non satis esse dignam hominis præstantiâ, eamque contemni et rejici oportere: sin sit quispiam, qui aliquid tribuat voluptati, diligentèr ei tenendum esse ejus fruendæ modum. Itaque victus cultusque corporis ad valetudinem referatur, et ad vires, non ad voluptatem.

243 Atque etiam si considerare volumus, quæ sit in naturâ excellentia et dignitas; intelligimus, quàm sit turpe diffuere luxuriâ, et delicatè ac mollitèr vivere: quam honestum, parcè, continentèr, severè, sobriè.—*Cicero*.

244 Quàm malè inæquales veniunt ad aratra juvenci:
Tam premitur magno conjuge nupta minor.
Non honor est, sed onus; species læsura ferentes.
Si qua voles aptè nubere, nube pari.—*Ovid*.

245. Cui non dictus Hylas puer, et Latonia Delos?
Hippodameque, humeroque Pelops insignis eburno,
Acer equis? Tentanda via est quâ me quoque possim
Tollere humo, victorque virûm volitare per ora.—*Virgil*.

246. Et puer es: nec te quicquam, nisi ludere oportet;
Lude: decent annos mollia regna tuos.

- Nam poteras uti nudis ad bella sagittis :
Sed tua mortifero vulnere tela carent.
247. Vitricus, et gladii, et acutâ dimicet hastâ
Et victor multâ cæde cruentus eat.
Tu cole maternas, tutò quibus utimur, artes,
Et quarum vitio nulla sit orba parens.—*Ovid.*
248. Populi grati est, præmiis afficere benè meritos de repu-
blicâ cives : viri fortis, ne supplicii quidem moveri, ut
fortitèr fetisse possiteat.—*Cicero.*
249. Quî fit, Mæcenas, ut nemo quam sibi sortem
Seu ratio dederit, seu fors objecerit, illâ
Contentus vivat ; laudet diversa sequentes ?
' O fortunati mercatores ! ' gravis annis
Miles ait, multo jam fractus membra labore.
250. Contrâ mercator, navim jactantibus Austris,
' Militia est potior. Quid enim ? concurritur : horæ
Momento cita mors venit, aut victoria læta.'
Agricolam laudat juris legumque peritus,
Sub galli cantum consultor ubi oestia pulsat.
Ille, datis vadibus, qui rure extractus in urbem est
Solos felices viventes clamat in urbe.—*Horace.*
251. Sic ego nunc Crasso audiente primum loquar de facetiis,
et docebo " sus " (ut aiunt) oratorem eum, quem cùm
Catulus nuper audisset, " fœnum alios," aiebat, " esse
oportere."—*Cicero.*
252. *Gnatho and Parmeno.*
Gnatho. Plurimâ salute Parmenonem
Summum suum impertit. *Gnatho* : quid agitur ? *Parme-*
no. Statur. *Gnatho.* Video.
Numquidnam hîc, quod nolis, vides ? *Parmeno.* Te.
Gnatho. Credo : at numquid aliud ?
Parmeno. Quidum ? *Gnatho.* Quia tristi' es. *Parmeno,*
Nihil equidem. *Gnatho.* Ne sis : sed quid videtur
Hoc tibi mancipium ? *Parmeno.* Non malum hercle.

Gnatho. Uro hominem. *Parmeno.* Ut falsus animi est!
Terence.

253. Cur igitur et Camillus doleret, si hæc post trecentos et quinquaginta ferè annos eventura putaret, et ego doleam, si ad decem millia annorum gentem aliquam urbem nostram potituram putem? quia *Tanta Caritas patriæ est*, ut eam non sensû nostro, sed salute ipsius metiamur.

254. Itaque non deterret sapientem mors, quæ propter incertos casus quotidie imminet, propter brevitatem vitæ nunquam longè potest abesse, quo minùs in omne tempus reipublicæ suisque consulat, et posteritatem ipsam, cujus sensum habiturus non sit, ad se putet pertinere.—*Cicero.*

255. Navis, quæ tibi creditum

Debes Virgilium, finibus Atticis

Reddas incolumem, precor;

Et serves animæ dimidium mæs.—*Horace.*

256. Multaque præterea tibi, possum, commemorando

Argumenta, fidem dictis conradere nostris:

Verùm animo satis hæc vestigia parva sagaci

Sunt, per quæ possis cognoscere cætera tute.

Namque canes ut montivagæ persæpe feraï

Naribus inveniunt intactas fronde quietes,

Quòd semel institerunt vestigia certa viai:

Sic alid ex alio per te tute ipse videre

Talibus in rebus poteris; cæcasque latebras

Insinuare omneis, et verum protrahere inde.—*Lucretius.*

257. Maximè verò sunt admirabiles motus earum quinque stellarum, quæ falsò vocantur errantes: nihil enim errat, quod in omni æternitate conservat progressus, et regressus, reliquosque motus constanteis et ratos.

258. Nam ea, quæ Saturni stella dicitur, *φαινωρ*que a Græcis

nominatur, quæ a terrâ abest plurimum, XXX ferè annis cursum suum conficit; in quo cursû, multa mirabiliter efficiens, tum antecedendo, tum retardando, tum vespertinis temporibus delitescendo, tum matutinis rursum se aperiendo, nihil immutat sempiternis sæculorum ætatibus, quin eadem iisdem temporibus efficiat.

239. Infra autem hanc propius a terrâ Jovis stella fertur, quæ *φαιθων* dicitur, eaque eundem XII signorum orbem annis XII conficit, easdemque, quas Saturni stella, efficit in cursû varietates.
260. Huic autem proximum inferiorem orbem tenet *πυρόεις*, quæ stella Martis appellatur, eaque III et XX mensibus, VI ut opinor, diebus minus, eundem lustrat orbem, quem duæ superiores.
261. Infra hanc autem stella Mercurii est: ea *σείλιβων* appellatur a Græcis; quæ anno ferè vertente signiferum lustrat orbem, neque a sole longius unquam unius signi intervallo discedit, tum antevertens, tum subsequens.
262. Infima est quinque errantium terræque proxima, stella Veneris, quæ *φώσφορος* Græcè, 'Lucifer' Latine dicitur, cum antegreditur solem; cum subsequitur autem, 'Hesperos'.
263. Ea cursum anno conficit, et latitudinem lustrans signiferi orbis, et longitudinem: quod idem faciunt stellæ superiores: neque unquam ab sole duorum signorum intervallo longius discedit, tum antecedens, tum subsequens.
264. Nulla igitur in cœlo nec fortuna, nec temeritas, nec erratio, nec vanitas inest: contraque omnis ordo, veritas, ratio, constantia: quæque his vacant, ementita et falsa plenaque erroris eunt circum terras, infra lunam; quæ omnium ultima est, in terrisque versatur.
265. Cœlestem ergo admirabilem ordinem, incredibilemque constantiam ex quâ conservatio et salus omnium omnis

oritur, qui vacare mente putat, is ipse mentis expers habendus est.—*Cicero.*

266. *Continentia Scythis morum quoque justitiam edidit, nihil alienum concupiscentibus. Quippe ibidem divitiarum cupido est, ubi et usus. Atque utinam reliquis mortalibus similis moderatio et abstinencia alieni foret! profectò non tantum bellorum per omnia secula terris omnibus continuaretur; neque plus hominum ferrum et arma, quàm naturalis fatorum conditio raperet.*

267. *Prorsùs ut admirabile videatur, hoc illis naturam dare, quod Græci longâ sapientium doctrinâ, præceptisque philosophorum consequi nequeunt; cultosque mores incultæ barbariæ collatione superari. Tantò plus in illis proficit vitiorum ignoratio, quàm in his cognitio virtutis.—Justin.*

268. *Contemplator item, cùm se nux plurima sylvis Induet in florem, et ramos curvabit olentes; Si superant fœtus, paritèr frumenta sequentur, Magnaque cum magno veniet tritura calore. At si luxuriâ foliorum exuberat umbra, Nequicquam pingues paleâ teret area culmos.—Virgil.*

269. *Evigilo quum libuit, plerumque circa horam primam, sæpe ante; tardiùs rarò; clausæ fenestræ manent. Mirè enim silentio et tenebris animus alitur. Ab iis quæ avocant abductus, et liber, et mihi relictus, non oculos animo, sed animum oculis sequor, qui eadem, quæ mens, vident, quoties non vident alia.—Pliny the younger.*

270. *Tu nihil invitâ dices faciesve Minervâ: Id tibi judicium est, ea mens. Si quid tamen olim Scripseris, in Metii descendat judicis aures, Et patris, et nostras; nonumque prematur in annum. Membranis intus positis, delere licebit Quod non edideris. Nescit vox missa reverti.—Horace.*

271. *Si potes avelli Circensibus, optima Soræ, Aut Fabratiæ domus, aut Frusinone paratur;*

- Quanti nunc tenebras unum conducis in annum.
 Hortulus hic, puteusque brevis, nec recte movendus,
 In tenues plantas facili diffunditur haustū.
 Vive bidentis amans, et culti villicus horti,
 Unde epulum possis centum dare Pythagoræis.
272. Est aliquid quocunque loco, quocunque recessū,
 Unius sese dominum fecisse lacertæ.
 Plurimus hic æger moritur vigilando; sed illum
 Languorem peperit cibus imperfectus, et hærens
 Ardenti stomacho. Nam quæ meritoria somnum
 Admittunt? Magnis opibus dormitur in urbe.
 Inde caput morbi: rhedarum transitus arcto
 Vicorum inflexū, et stantis convicia mandræ
 Eripiunt somnum Druso, vitulisque marinis.
273. Si vocat officium, turbā cedente vehetur
 Dives, et ingenti curret super ora Liburno,
 Atque obiter leget, aut scribet, vel dormiet intus.
 Namque facit somnum clausā lectica fenestrā.
 Ante tamen veniet: nobis properantibus obstat
 Unda prior, magno populus premit agmine lumbos
 Qui sequitur: ferit hic cubito, ferit assere duro
 Alter; at hic tignum capiti incutit, ille metretam.—*Ju-
 venal.*
274. Hannibal Hispanos et Afros, (id omne veterani erat ro-
 bur exercitūs) admixtis ipsorum impedimentis, necubi
 consistere coactis necessaria ad usus deessent, primos
 ire iussit: sequi Gallos; ut id agminis medium esset;
 novissimos ire equites: Magonem inde cum expeditis
 Numidis cogere agmen, maximè Gallos, si tædio labo-
 ris longæque viæ (ut est mollis ad talia gens) delabe-
 rentur aut subsisterent, cohibentem.—*Livy.*
275. O mihi chare quidem semper, sed tempore duro
 Cognite, res postquam procubuere meæ;
 Usibus edocto si quicquam credis amico,
 Vive tibi, et longè nomina magna fuge.

- Vive tibi : quantumque potes, prælustria vita :
 Sævum prælustri fulmen ab arce venit.
 Nam, quanquam soli possint prodesse potentes ;
 Non prosit potius, si quis obesse potest.
276. Effugit hybernas demissa antenna procellas,
 Lataque plus parvis vela timoris habent.
 Tu quoque formida nimium sublimia semper :
 Propositique memor contrahe vela tui ;
 Nam pede inoffenso spatium procurrare vitæ
 Dignus es, et fato candidiore frui.
 Quæ pro te ut voveam, miti pietate mereris,
 Hæsurâque mihi tempus in omne fidê.
277. Vive sine invidiâ ; mollesque inglorius annos
 Exige : amicitias et tibi junge pares ;
 Nasonisque tui, quod adhuc non exulat unum,
 Nomen ama ; Scythicus cætera pontus habet.
 Proxima sideribus tellus Erymanthidos Ursæ
 Me tenet, adstricto terra perusta gelû.
278. Bosphorus et Tanais superant, Scythiæque paludes,
 Vixque satis noti nomina pauca loci.
 Ulterius nihil est, nisi non habitabile frigus.
 Heu quam vicina est ultima terra mihi !
 At longè patria est ; longè est charissima conjux,
 Quicquid et hæc nobis post duo dulce fuit.
279. Sic tamèn hæc absunt, ut, quæ contingere non est
 Corpore, sint animo cuncta videnda meo.
 Ante oculos errat domus, urbs, et forma locorum ;
 Succeduntque suis singula facta locis.
 Conjugis ante oculos, sicut præsentis, imago est.
 Illa meos casus ingravat, illa levat.
 Ingravat hoc, quod abest : levat hoc, quod præstat amorem,
 Impositumque sibi firma tuetur onus.—*Ovid.*
280. Inde ad rupem muniendam, per quam unam via esse
 poterat, milites ducti, quum cædendum esset saxum,
 arboribus circà immanibus dejectis detruncatisque,

struem ingentem lignorum faciunt : eamque, (quum et vis venti apta faciendo igni coorta esset) succendunt, ardentiaque saxa infuso aceto putrefaciunt. Ita torridam incendio rupem ferro pandunt, molliuntque anfractibus modicis clivos, ut non jumenta solum, sed elephanti etiam, deduci possent.—*Livy*.

281. Quæ, bone, quòd videas, rationem reddere possis
Tute tibi atque aliis, quo pacto, per loca sola,
Saxa pareis formas verborum ex ordine reddant,
Palanteis comites quòd monteis inter opacos
Quærimus, et magnâ dispersos voce ciemus.
Sex etiam, aut septem, loca vidi reddere voces,
Unam quòd jaceres : ita colles collibus ipsi
Verba repulsantes iterabant dicta referri.—*Lucretius*.

282.

Gulielmi Lili

*Ad suos Discipulos Monita Pædagogica ;
Seu Carmen de Moribus.*

Qui mihi discipulus, Puer, es, cupis atque doceri ;
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Manè citus lectum fuge, mollem discute somnum ;
Templa petas supplex, et venerare Deum.
Attamen inf primis facies sit lota, manusque ;
Sint nitidæ vestes, comptaque cæsaries.

283. Desidiam fugiens, cùm te schola nostra vocârit,
Adsis, nulla pigræ sit tibi causa moræ.
Me præceptorem cùm videris, ore saluta.
Et condiscipulos ordine quosque tuos.
Tu quoque fac sedeas, ubi te sedisse jubemus ;
Inque loco, nisi sis jussus abire, mane.
Ac magis ut quisque est doctrinæ munere clarus,
Sic magis is clarâ sede locandus erit.
284. Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
Sint semper studiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, scribes ; at singula rectè :
Nec macula, aut scriptis menda sit ulla tuis.

- Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina chartis,
Mandes, quæ libris inseruisse decet.
285. Sæpe recognoscas tibi lecta, animoque revolvās;
Si dubites, nunc hos consule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui sæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
Is, qui nil dubitat, nil capit inde boni.
Disce, puer, quæso, noli dediscere quicquam,
Ne mens te insimulet conscia desidiae.
Sisque animo attentus: quid enim docuisse juvabit
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
286. Nil tam difficile est, quod non solertia vincat;
Invigila, et parta est gloria militiæ:
Nam veluti flores tellus nec semina profert,
Nî sit continuo victa labore manûs;
Sic puer, ingenium si non exercitet, ipsum
Tempus et amittit, spem simul ingenii.
287. Est etiam semper lex in sermone tenenda,
Ne nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens studio, submissâ voce loquëris;
Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris:
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, discantur ad unguem,
Singula et abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quisquam dicturo suggerat ullum,
Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.
288. Si quidquam rogitō, sic respondere studebis,
Ut laudem dictis, et mereare decus.
Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tardâ;
Est virtus medium, quod tenuisse juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor esto loquare Latine,
Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge.
289. Præterea socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
Instrue; et ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licet indoctissimus esset,
Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere Grammaticastros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii:

- Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
 Quem non autorem barbara turba probet.
290. Grammaticas rectè si vis cognoscere leges—
 Discere si cupias cultius ore loqui ;
 Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum
 Et quos autores turba Latina docet :
 Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipse Terentius optat,
 Nunc simul amplecti te Ciceronis opus ;
 Quos qui non didicit, nil præter somnia vidit,
 Certat et in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
291. Sunt quos delectat (studio virtutis honestæ
 Posthabito) nugis tempora conterere :
 Sunt quibus est cordi, manibus, pedibusve sodales,
 Aut alio quovis, sollicitare, modo :
 Est alius, qui, se dum clarum sanguine jactat,
 Insulso reliquis improbat ore genus.
292. Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum,
 Nè tandem factis præmia digna feras.
 Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis emesve ;
 Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
 Insuper et nummos, irritamenta malorum,
 Mitte aliis ; puerum nil nisi pura decent.
293. Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
 Sint procul a vobis ; Martis et arma procul.
 Nil penitus dices, quod turpe, aut non sit honestum ;
 Est vitæ, ac pariter, janua lingua, necis.
 Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
 Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
294. Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos,
 Et tecum, quoties isque redisque, feres.
 Effuge vel causas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
 In quibus et nobis displicuisse potes.
295. *Magister discipulos ad studium literarum cohortans.*
 Vos ad se, pueri, primis invitat ab annis,
 Atque suâ Christus voce venire jubet ;

Præmiaque ostendit vobis venientibus ampla ;

Sic vos, ô pueri, curat amatque Deus.

Vos igitur læti, properate, occurrite Christo ;

Prima sit hæc Christum noscere cura Deum.

296. Sed tamen, ut Dominum possis cognoscere Christum,

Ingenuas artes discito, parve puer.

Hoc illi gratum officium est, hõc gaudet honore ;

Infantùm fieri notior ore cupit.

Quare nobiscum studium ad commune venite,

Ad Christum monstrat nam schola nostra viam.—*Lily*.

297.

Puer orans ante cibum.

Conditor, et rector magni, Pater optime, mundi,

Hûc ades, et donis auxiliare tuis ;

Nate Deo, nostræ reparator Christe salutis,

Ut cibus, ut positus fac benè potus alat.

Et tu sancte comes, dux solatorque piorum

Spiritus, huic mensæ mitis adesse velis :

Corpora sic rectè pascentur nostra, nihilque

Languida sic poterit lædere membra mali.—*Lily*.

298.

Post cibum.

Corpora qui solito satiâsti nostra cibatu,

Qui satias toto quicquid in orbe manet ;

Pasce tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,

Nostraque cœlesti nectare corda riga :

Quo paritèr membris, paritèr quoque mente, refectos

Usque tuâ liceat nos bonitate frui ;

Tandem etiam, placido vectos super æthera cursû,

Inter felices astra tenere choros.—*Lily*.

299.

Oratio Matutina.

Christe, Dei æterni soboles æterna parentis,

Ex illibatâ virgine natus homo,

Morte tuâ qui devictâ de morte triumphas

Et peccata tuo sanguine nostra lavas ;

Ah! vitam largire piis sine fine beatam,
Qui te cunque fidē non dubitante colunt;
O! da peccati tangat mea pectora sensus,
Delicti ut pigeat, pœniteatque, mei;
Utque petens veniam credam tibi vera professo,
Et studium de te pendeat omne meum:
Te solum venerer, tibi discam fidere soli,
Unicum et agnoscam te Dominum atque Deum.
Neve tuo a cultū vesanā mente recedam,
Resque prior mihi sit nomine nulla tuo.
Nec me quicquam in vitā aut in nece separet abs te,
Sed semper famulus sim, maneamque tuus.—*Lily*.

300.

Precatio.

Domine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector, qui liberalitèr
tribuis sapientiam omnibus eam cum fiduciā abs te peten-
tibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem, quam cum cæteris
naturæ viribus mihi infudisti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ;
ut non modò, quæ ad cognoscendum te et Servatorem no-
strum Dominum Jesum valeant, intelligam, sed etiam
ita mente et voluntate persequar, et indies, benigni-
tate tuā, tum doctrinā tum pietate proficiam, ut, qui
efficis omnia in omnibus, in me resplendere dona tua
facias, ad gloriam sempiternam immortalis Majestatis
tuæ. *Amen.*—*Lily*.

ENGLISH EXAMPLES,

TO BE CONSTRUED, PARSED, AND TRANSLATED.

RULE I.

1. Thou *advise*st.
 2. We *hear*.
 3. Fathers *warn*.
 4. The brother *was speaking*.
 5. The moon *will show*.
-
6. Cæsar advances to the senate, and *speaks*.
 7. Cyrus returned [*pass.*], and *slew* all the Scythians.
 8. The general advances, and *fortifies* a camp.
 9. I *spoke* these words.
 10. We *use* diligence.
 11. The master is present, *let us say* our lesson.
 12. Modesty, as *they say*, becomes boys.
 13. He *is reported* to have committed a heinous offence.
 14. It *repented* my brother [*i. e.* my brother repented.]
 15. It *is stood* by us [*i. e.* we stand.]
 16. It *has been reigned*.
 17. It *is raved* by the father [*i. e.* the father raves.]
 18. Virtue, reputation, glory, *are subservient* to beautiful riches.
 19. Thou and thy brother *shall reign*.
 20. The King and Queen *are loved*.
 21. *The quarrels* of lovers *is the renewing* of love.
 22. This sacred grove in time past *was made* [*pl.*] a camp.
 23. *Riches is esteemed* an honour.
 24. *We two are* a multitude.

LATIN ORDER.

RULE I.

1. Tu moneo.
 2. Ego audio.
 3. Pater moneo.
 4. Frater dico.
 5. Luna monstro.
-
6. Cæsar ad senatus procedo, et loquor.
 7. Cyrus revento, omnisque Scythia interficio.
 8. Dux proficiscor, et castra communio.
 9. Hic verbum dico.
 10. Diligentia adhibeo.
 11. Præceptor adsum, prælectio repeto.
 12. Pudor, ut aio, puer deceo.
 13. Fero atrox flagitium designo.
 14. Pœniteo frater.
 15. Sto a ego.
 16. Regno.
 17. Insanio a pater.
 18. Virtus, fama, decus, pulcher pareo divitiæ.
 19. Tu et frater tuus regno.
 20. Rex ac regina amo.
 21. Amans ira amor integratio sum.
 22. Nemus hic sacer quondam fio castra.
 23. Divitiæ decus habeo.
 24. Ego duo turba sum.

25. *Envy* is a foul *thing*, and pernicious to its author.
26. It is not permitted *to us to be* so eloquent.
27. *Pleasures* are the origin of our grief.
28. The common people *are* easily influenced.
29. Our state *had wished for* [pl.] peace.
30. All the youth *had assembled* [pl.] thither.
31. *To see* pleases.
32. *To fear God* is the beginning [pl.] of wisdom.
33. *To have thoroughly learned the liberal arts* greatly softens the manners, nor suffers them to be brutal.
34. *To love friends* is to keep friends.
35. There is *very little* [of] *victuals*. [sing.]
36. *Enough* [of] *cost* is spent on a dinner.
37. *A very little* [of] money will suffice.
38. I had heard *that you had spoken* these words.
39. They report *that you have repented*.
40. I hope and trust *that by this time you are* [as] *well* as we wish.
41. I am wondering *that you write* nothing to me.
42. Cato used to say *that he wondered*, that a soothsayer did not smile, when he saw a soothsayer.

RULE II.

43. A *bright* star has twinkled.
 44. *Idle* boys will have played.
 45. *Tawny* lions may roar.
 46. *Thy* brother may have laughed.
 47. *Our* dogs are thirsty.
-
48. The fault of me *alone* [my fault alone] cannot be corrected.
 49. Scylla infests the right side, the restless Charybdis the left.
 50. Obligation is absent from a kindness, *which* delay retards.
 51. Friends always profit, if they be *true*.

25. *Fœdus res sum invidia, et auctor perniciosus.*
26. *Ego non licet sum tam disertus.*
27. *Gaudium principium noster sum dolor.*
28. *Vulgus facîle moveo.*
29. *Civitas noster pax opto.*
30. *Juventus omnis eò convenio.*
31. *Video placeo.*
32. *Timeo Deus sapientia initium sum.*
33. — *Ingenuus disco fidelitèr ars*
Emollio mos, nec sino sum ferus.
34. *Amicus amo sum amicus servo.*
35. *Paululùm obsonium sum.*
36. *Satis sumptus ad prandium impendo.*
37. *Paululùm pecunia sufficio.*
38. *Tu hic verbum dico audio.*
39. *Tu fero pœniteo.*
40. *Spero et confido tu jam, ut, volo, valeo.*
41. *Miror tu ad ego nihil scribo.*
42. *Cato miror sui dico, quòd non rideo aruspex, aruspex cùm video.*

RULE II.

43. *Clarus stella scintillo.*
 44. *Ignavus puer ludo.*
 45. *Fulvus leo rugio.*
 46. *Frater tuus rideo.*
 47. *Canis noster sitio.*
-
48. *Meus solus peccatum corrigo non possum.*
 49. *Scylla latus dexter, lævus irrequietus Charybdis*
Infesto.
 50. *Gratia ab officium, qui mora tardo, absum.*
 51. *Amicus, si verus sum, semper prosum.*

52. Christ is heard even by *the dead*; and we [who are] alive hear him not!
53. *All wise* and *good men* hate lies.
54. I prefer that you hear *these things* from *others*.
55. A wolf and a lamb had come, *driven together*, to the same river.
56. *Thy* [*pl.*] brother and sister love thee.
57. He preserved the farm and farm-house *entire* [*pl.*].
58. I have a *dutiful* [*pl.*] son and daughter.
59. He offered a sacrifice to Hercules in the place *which* [*masc.*] they call Pyra.
60. Not far from that river *which* [*neut.*] they call Salia.
61. Darius arrived at that place *which* [*masc.*] they call the Amanican Pylæ.
62. He went to that place, *which* [*fem.*] they call Pharsalia.
63. *To be silent* is *safe*.
64. *To lie* is not *my* [disposition].
65. *Let us keep under our bodies*, *which* much assists the soul.
66. I follow, since [it] is *hard to strive with the conqueror*.

RULE III.

67. Extensive *plains* are sought.
 68. Faithful *shepherds* will watch a long while.
 69. *Rivers* had been sought.
 70. The slow *tortoise* had crept.
 71. The timorous *hares* are not seen.
-
72. Behold! that, very, *liberty*, which you have often wished for.
 73. *Divitiacus* [said] that he was aware of those things.
 74. *The peace* of the earth [owes] itself to thee, to thee the safe seas owe themselves!
 75. May *the Gods* [grant] better things to the pious, and that infatuation to their enemies!

52. Christus etiam a mortuus audio; et ego vivus is non audio.
53. Mendacium odi omnis sapiens et bonus.
54. Hic tu malo ab alius audio.
55. Ad rivus idem lupus et agnus venio
Compello.
56. Frater ac soror tuus tu amo.
57. Ager villaque intactus servo.
58. Filius atque filia habeo pius.
59. Hercules sacrificium facio in locus qui Pyra appello.
60. Non procul ab is flumen qui Salia voco.
61. Darius ad is locus, qui Amanicus Pylæ voco, pervenio.
62. Ad is locus, qui appello Pharsalia, applico.
63. Taceo tutus sum.
64. Non sum mentior meus.
65. Corpus subjicio, qui anima multum opitulator.
66. Ego, ut contendo durus sum cum victor, sequor.

RULE III.

67. Campus latus peto.
68. Pastor fidus diù vigilo.
69. Flumen peto.
70. Testudo segnis repo.
71. Lepus timidus non video.
-
72. En ille, ille, qui sæpe opto, libertas.
73. Divitiacus scio sui ille.
74. Sui tu pax terra, tu sui tutus æquor debeo.
75. Deus melior pius, errorque hostis ille!

76. They keep off *the drones*, an idle *drove*, from their cells.
77. My *darling Tullia* earnestly solicits your small present.
78. He pretends that he has [that there are to him] nightly meetings with the *goddess Egeria*.
79. I find [it] in *Fabius*, by far the most ancient *author*, that the same man lived even to old age.
-

RULE IV.

80. The gifts *of fortune* please.
81. The *enemies'* swords are feared.
82. The *bull's* horns had appeared.
83. The gate *of the school* is opened.
84. The *horse's* neck shall be clapped.
-
85. They had come [it had been come] to *Vesta's* [temple].
86. When he would say that he had remained in the camp [for the purpose] *of a watch*.
87. For both the interests of the body, are accustomed to be compared with those which are external; and the external with [those] *of the body*; and [those] *of the body* themselves among themselves; and the external [interests] with the external.
88. They [the populace] ran to the Senate-house with torches, with sithes to [the temple] *of Castor*.
89. *The middle of the night* had already advanced.
90. The battle was not commenced, because it was *the close of the day*.
91. The general was bestowing on his soldiers *the very greatest* [amount] possible of kindness.
92. *Much of the day* had already advanced.
93. Romulus was *the first of the Roman kings*.
94. Take *which of these* you prefer.

76. Ignatus, fucus, pecus a præsepe arceo.
77. Tullia, deliciæ noster, tuus munusculum flagito.
78. Simulo sui cum Dea Egeria congressus nocturnus sum.
79. Apud Fabius, longè antiquus auctor, usque ad senectus
vivo idem invenio.
-

RULE IV.

80. Fortuna donum placeo.
81. Ensis hostis timeo.
82. Cornu taurus video.
83. Porta schola pando.
84. Equus cervix plaudo.
-
85. Venio ad Vestæ.
86. Cùm ille sui custodia dico in castra remaneo.
87. Nam et corpus commodum cum externus, et externus cum
corpus, et ipse inter sui corpus, et externus cum ex-
ternus comparo soleo.
88. Cum fax ad curia curro, cum falx ad Castor.
89. Jam medius nox procedo.
90. Quia dies extremus sum, prælium non incipio.
91. Plurimus quantùm favor dux do miles.
92. Jam multus dies procedo.
93. Primus rex Romanus sum Romulus.
94. Uter hic malo accipio.

95. O! *greatest of princes*, wherever the sun illuminates habitable regions.
 96. Cattle, *alone of* [all] *animals*, feed even walking backwards.
 97. Barley is the *softest of all corn*.
 98. Ægypt is the *warmest of other countries*.
 99. For when your countenance, *like the Spring*, has shone upon the people, the day proceeds more agreeable, and the suns shine better.
 100. They commenced the engagement *on the day before that day*.
 101. I could do no more *at that time* than weep.
 102. But you [can do] these things better [than any], or even *the best of all*.
 103. Virtue is *shy of vices*.
 104. O most holy prophetess, *foreknowing the future*.
 105. At length, my book, do thou remember to go *careless of fame*; nor let it shame you, when read, at having displeased.
 106. *It is the duty of a judge* in trials always to seek after the truth.
 107. *I remember the tune* [pl.], if I could think of the words.
 108. *It wearies* me [I am weary] *of these follies*.
 109. *It pities* us *of those* [we pity those] more who do not ask our pity, than [of those] who crave it.
 110. It behoves that very man, who *accuses* another *of disgraceful conduct*, to take heed to himself.
 111. He *has been acquitted of dishonesty*.
 112. I will accuse him *of* his own and peculiar *crimes* [abl.].
 113. Laws were then proposed which not only might clear the consul *from suspicion* of [seeking after] the regal power, but which might tend so much to the contrary that they would even render him popular.
 114. [The man] whom you fear will be *this man's* [gen.] *equal*.
-

95. — O, quàm sol habitabilis
 Illustra ora, magnus princeps.
96. Bos, animal solus, et retrò ambulo pascò.
97. Hordeum fruges omnis mollis sum.
98. Ægyptus alius regio calidus sum.
99. Instar ver, enim vultus ubi tuus,
 Affulgeo populus, gratus eo dies,
 Et sol meliùs niteo.
100. Pridiè is dies pugna in eo.
101. Nihil tunc tempus ampliùs, quàm fleo possum.
102. Sed hic tu meliùs vel optimè omnis.
103. Virtus sum vitium fugax.
104. O sanctus vates præscius venturus.
105. Denique securus fama, liber, eo memini ;
 Nec tu sum lectus displiceo pudor.
106. Judex sum, semper in causa verum sequor.
107. Numerus memini, si verbum teneo.
108. Tædet ego hic ineptia.
109. Is ego magis miseret, qui noster misericordia non re-
 quiro, quam qui ille efflagito.
110. Qui alter accuso probrum is ipse sui intueor oportet.
111. Absolvo improbitas.
112. Suus is propriusque crimen accuso.
113. Latus deinde lex, non solum qui regnum suspicio consul
 absolvo, sed qui adeo in contrarius verto, ut popularis
 etiam facio.
114. Qui metuo par hic sum.
-

RULE V.

115. A prudent man *governs* his *anger*.
 116. Cicero *thwarted the designs* of Catiline.
 117. Virgins were born *unlike their mothers*.
 118. I *will* readily *believe* you.
 119. We deliver rules *necessary for the acquisition of learning*.
-

120. Thy letter [*pl.*] *has* strangely *delighted* me.
 121. Coelius the judge acquitted that man of wrong [*pl.*] who
 had assaulted the poet *Lucilius*.
 122. Æolus both softens their dispositions and *restrains their*
 anger [*acc.*].
 123. The grove was *penetrable by* [or *pervious to*] no *star*.
 124. Æneas comes [brings-in himself] through the midst [of
 them], and *is not seen by any one*.
 125. I was supposing the things *heard by thee*.
 126. The nations neighbouring on the sea *are to be prevailed*
 upon by us.
 127. Two things were *a remedy* [for a remedy] *for those diffi-*
 culties, their skill and military experience.
-

RULE VI.

128. The poets believe *that the earth is moved*.
 129. The elephant *affords ivory*.
 130. A goat *is climbing the rock*.
 131. An idle hand *brings want*.
 132. A valley lies *between us*.
-
133. He advances *against the enemy* with five-and-twenty bands
 [*of soldiers*].
 134. Eclipses of the sun are foretold *for many years*.
 135. Hanno came from the Bruttii with his army, *avoiding*
 the camp of the enemy [*pl.*] and the *consuls*.

RULE V.

115. Vir prudens impero ira.
116. Cicero Catilina consilium obſto.
117. Virgo mater diſſimilis naſcor.
118. Ego tu facilè credo.
119. Præceptum do cognitio neceſſarius.
-
120. Littera tuus incredibilitèr ego delecto.
121. Cœlius judex abſolvo injuria iſ qui Lucilius poeta lædo.
122. Æolus mollioque animus et tempero ira.
123. Nullus penetrabilis aſtrum Lucus ſum.
124. Æneas infero ſui per medius, neque cerno ullus.
125. Ego auditus tu puto.
126. Gens mare finitimus ego exorandus ſum.
127. Iſ difficultas duo res ſum ſubſidium, ſcientia atque uſus militaris.

RULE VI.

128. Poeta credo terra moveo.
129. Elephas gigno ebur.
130. Caper ſcando rupes.
131. Egeſtas afferro manus otioſus.
132. Inter ego vallis jaceo.
-
133. Cum xxv cohors contra hoſtis proficiſcor.
134. Sol defectio prædico in multus annus.
135. Hanno ex Bruttii proficiſcor cum exercitus, vitabundus caſtra hoſtis conſulque.

136. He, *avoiding* the enemy's [*pl.*] *fleet*, came between the mole and the island to the town.
137. *I am compelled to go* to learned Athens.
138. Being in doubt *we send* Eurypylus to *make inquiries of* [*supine*] the oracles of Phœbus.
139. I shall not behold the proud abodes of the Myrmidons or of the Dolopians, or *go to serve* the Grecian matrons.
140. *They come to see*, [*sup.*] they come that they themselves may be seen.
141. Æneas stood and shone in a bright light, like a God *as to his countenance and shoulders*.
142. Alas *the faith* of gods and men.
143. All were around, both the band of servants and the Trojan crowd; and the sorrowful Ilian women according to custom unbound *as to their hair*.
144. Say in what lands flowers are produced [*subj.*] inscribed *with* [or *as to*] *the names* of kings.
145. We all ask *peace of thee*.
146. The master teaches *his boys grammar*.
147. I have accustomed my son that he may not conceal *those things from me*.
148. He put on [*himself*] *the shoes* which he had before taken off.
149. The tower was a hundred *feet* high.
150. The walls of Babylon were two hundred *feet* in height, [*and*] fifty wide.
151. A wise person sleeps six *hours* at night, no more.
152. *I went to Cambridge* to obtain the cultivation of my understanding.
153. *I go to London* to purchase goods.
154. *I have sent* a letter to *Syracuse*.
155. *I am going to Rome* to see [*part. fut.*] Cæsar.

RULE VII.

156. Oh! *Mother*, a mouse has gnawed the cheese.
157. Do you, [*my*] *boys*, exercise discretion.

136. Inter moles atque insula, vitabundus classis hostis, ad oppidum pervenio.
137. Ad doctus proficiscor cogo Athenæ.
138. Suspensus Eurypylus scito oraculum Phœbus Mitto.
139. Non ego Myrmidones sedes, Dolopesve, superbus, Aspicio, aut Graius servio mater eo.
140. Specto venio, venio specto ut ipse.

141. Resto Æneas, clarusque in lux refulgeo,
Os humerusque Deus similis.
142. Proh deus atque homo fides.
143. Circùm omnis, famulusque manus, Trojanusque turba,
Et mœstus Iiades crinis de mos solutus.

144. Dico qui in terra inscribo nomen rex
Nascor flos.
145. Pax tu posco omnis.
146. Magister puer doceo grammatica.
147. Is ne ego celo consuefacio filius.

148. Induo sui calceus qui priùs exuo.
149. Turris centum pes altus sum.
150. Murus Babylon sum altus pes ducenti, latus quinquaginta.
151. Noctù sex sapiens dormio, non ampliùs, hora.
152. Concedo Cantabrigia ad capio ingenium cultus.

153. Eo Londinium ad merx emo.
154. Epistola Syracusæ mitto.
155. Cæsar video Roma eo.

RULE VII.

156. O ! Mater, mus rodo caseus.
157. Tu, puer, prudentia exerceo.

158. I will begin, [my] kind *master*.
159. Do you live safely [safe], O *husbandmen*.
160. Friendship, oh ! my *friend*, refuses no burden.
-

RULE VIII.

161. I have spoken about this *business*.
162. No one is born without *faults*.
163. Streams rush from *the mountains*.
164. The human race is preserved by *God*.
165. A book has been written concerning *friendship*.
-
166. I therefore leave him speechless *from fear* of injury, and
from the consciousness of guilt, and utterly astounded
and scarcely alive.
167. Pleasure bought *with grief* is injurious.
168. Whilst the king was with me, the business was *in ex-*
ceedingly good circumstances [*sing.*].
169. The Autumn affords fruits : the Summer is beautiful *with*
crops : the Spring yields flowers : the Winter is allevi-
ated *by fire*.
170. That victory stood to the Carthaginians *in the blood* and
wounds of many men, [*i. e.* cost the blood, &c.]
171. All men considered Archias worthy of [their] *acquaint-*
ance.
172. Undertake care and consideration most worthy of thy
virtue. [*gen.*]
173. You will be of *so much* value to others, *as* you shall have
been of to yourself.
174. I am not selling at a *greater* [*price*] than the others, but
even *for less*.
175. I have completed a monument *more lasting than brass*,
and *more exalted than the royal structure* of the pyra-
mids,

158. Ego incipio, humanus præceptor.
 159. Innocuus vivo tu, agricola.
 160. Amicitia, meus amicus, nullus pondus recuso.
-

RULE VIII.

161. Hic super res ego dico.
 162. Sine vitium nemo nascor.
 163. Ruo de mons amnis.
 164. Humanus genus a Deus conservo.
 165. De amicitia liber scribo.
-
166. Itaque ille injuria metus, conscientiaque peccatum, mutus
 atque exanimatus, ac vix vivus relinquo.
167. Noceo emptus dolor voluptas.
 168. Quoad ego-cum rex sum, perbonus locus res sum.
169. Pomum do Autumnus : formosus sum messis *Æ*stas :
 Ver præbeo flos : ignis levo Hyems.
170. Multus sanguis ac vulnus is Poenus victoria sto.
171. Omnis Archias cognitio dignus puto.
172. Suscipio cura et cogitatio dignus tuus virtus.
173. Tantis sum alius, quantus tu sum.
174. Non plus vendo quàm cæter, etiam minor.
175. Exigo monumentum æs perennis,
 Regalisque situs pyramis altus.

176. Nothing is *better than agriculture*, nothing *more fruitful*, nothing *more pleasant*.
177. No punishment indeed is heavier to [one who is] sound and master of his senses, than *to have displeased so great a man*.
178. The age of our parents, *worse than our grandfathers*, hath borne us, more wicked, presently about to produce a more vicious offspring.
179. I departed; and, *my father, having been taken up*, sought the mountain.
180. But however, *mirth being set aside*, let us seek serious things.
181. I launched upon the Phrygian sea with twice ten ships, having followed the fates allotted [to me], *the Goddess my mother shewing the way*.
182. And, *piety towards the gods being removed*, I know not whether or no honesty also and the society of mankind, and justice, that alone most excellent virtue, would be done away with. [*pres.*]
183. *On the following day*, a guard having been left in the camp, they lead out their whole forces to the water.
184. They ran up and down *in the whole forum* with swords.
185. *At Rome* I inconstant may love Tibur, [and] *at Tibur* Rome.
186. No one of mortals is *at all times* wise.
187. He lately went out *from home*.
188. I have brought corn *from Alexandria* to Rhodes.
189. I was sending my sister *from home* that she might meet my mother.
190. Our nation is fortunate which has a Queen *of great piety*. [*gen.*]
191. Cleopatra, a woman *of unparalleled beauty* [*abl.*], was queen of Egypt.
192. Ulysses, a general *of the greatest prudence* [*abl.*], afforded great assistance to the warriors of the Greeks.

176. Nihil sum agricultura bonus, nihil uber, nihil dulcis.
177. Nullus quidem sanus gravis, mensque potens,
Pœna sum, quàm tantus displiceo vir.
178. Ætas parens, malus avus, fero
Ego, nequior, mox do
Progenies vitiosus.
179. Cedo; et, sublatus, mons, genitor, peto.
180. Sed tamen, amoveo, quæro serius, ludus.
181. Bis deni Phrygius conscendo navis sequor,
Mater Dea monstro via, do fatum sequor.
182. Atque haud scio an, pietas adversus deus sublatus, fides
etiam, et societas humanus genus, et, unus excellens
virtus, justitia tollo.
183. Proximus dies, præsidium in castra relinquo, universus
ad aqua copia educo.
184. Cum gladius totus forum volito.
185. Roma Tibur amo ventosus, Tibur Roma.
186. Nemo mortalis omnis hora sapio.
187. Nuper exeo domus.
188. Alexandria Rhodus frumentum adveho.
189. Soror, ut mater occurro, domus mitto.
190. Gens noster felix sum, qui Regina habeo magnus pietas.
191. Cleopatra, fœmina eximius pulchritudo, regina sum
Ægyptus.
192. Ulysses, dux magnus prudentia, multus fero auxilium
Graius bello.

193. Hither, O Lenzæan father : all things here *are full of thy gifts* [abl.] ; for thee the field flourishes laden with viny Autumn, the vintage foams with full vats.
194. A disposition *void of virtue* [abl.] *is* always *without peace*.
195. The severity of sickness makes us [causes that we] *need medicine* [gen.].
196. He therefore, who shall wish to acquire true glory, *must discharge the duties* [abl.] of justice.
197. That nothing may be wanting to you, use sparingly *what has been obtained* [pl. the things obtained].
198. I give this [pl.] advice to thee ; *having discharged the duties* [sing. acc.] of a frugal and temperate person.
199. Silius indeed does not even *use any thing* [acc.], and will be put off very easily with that interest [pl.].
200. They came to extreme [neut. acc.] want [gen.] to such a degree, that *they fed on the weakest* [pl. acc.] of their own people drawn out after a while by lot.
201. They were hoping that they should be able *to gain possession of the town*. [acc.]

202. Our Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, As it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation ; But deliver us from evil : For thine is the kingdom, the power, and the glory, For ever and ever. Amen.
203. I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth : And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord, Who was conceived of the Holy Ghost, Born of the Virgin Mary, Suffered under Pontius Pilate, Was crucified, dead, and buried ; He descended into hell ; The third day he rose again from the dead, He

193. Huc, pater O Lenæus : tuus hîc omnis plenus
Munus ; tu pampîneus gravidus Autumnus
Floreo ager, spumo plenus vindemia labrum.
194. Vacuus virtus animus pax semper care.
195. Gravitas morbus facio, ut medicina egeo.
196. Qui igitur adipiscor verus gloria volo,
Justitia fungor officium.
197. Ne tu quis desum, quæro utor parcè.
198. Hic ego præcipio tu
Homo frugi et temperans fungor officium.
199. Ne Silius quidem quisquam utor, et is usura facillimè
sustento.
200. Eò ad extremus inopia venio, ut infirmus suus, mox sors
duco, vescor.
201. Oppidum potior sui possum spero.
-
202. Pater noster, qui sum in cœlum, Sanctifico nomen tuus.
Advenio regnum tuus. Fio voluntas tuus, sicut in
cœlum, sic etiam in terra. Panis noster quotidianus
do ego hodie. Et dimitto ego debitum noster, sicut
et ego dimitto debitor noster. Et ne ego induco in
tentatio ; Sed libero ego a malum. Quia tuus sum
regnum, potentia, et gloria, in sæculum sæculum.
Amen.
203. Credo in Deus Pater Omnipotens, creator cœlum et
terra, et in Jesus Christus Fîlius is unicus, Dominus
noster, qui concipio de Spiritus Sanctus, nascor ex
Maria Virgo, patior sub Pontius Pilatus, crucifigo,
morio et sepelio ; descendo ad inferi, tertius dies re-
surgo a mortuus, ascendo ad cœlum, sedeo ad dextra

ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; From thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghost; The Holy Catholick Church; the Communion of Saints; The forgiveness of sins; The resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. *Amen.*

204. O Almighty Lord, and everlasting God, vouchsafe, we beseech thee, to direct, sanctify, and govern, both our hearts and bodies, in the ways of thy laws, and in the works of thy commandments; that through thy most mighty protection, both here and ever, we may be preserved in body and soul; through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

205. Prevent us, O Lord, in all our doings with thy most gracious favour, and further us with thy continual help; that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in thee, we may glorify thy holy name, and finally by thy mercy obtain everlasting life; through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

206. The Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. *Amen.*

Deus Pater Omnipotens; inde venio judico vivus et mortuus.

Credo in Spiritus Sanctus, Sanctus Ecclesia Catholicus, Sanctus communio, remissio peccatum, caro resurrectio, et vita æternus. Amen.

204. Dominus Omnipotens, et Æternus Deus! cor et corpus noster (quæso) dirigo, sanctifico, ac rego dignor, in via lex tuus, et in opus mandatum tuus; ut, potens tuus protectio, cum corpus tum animus, hîc, et in æternus, tutus sum; per Jesus Christus, Dominus et Servator noster. Amen.
205. Actio noster singulus, Dominus, clemens tuus favor prævenio, et perpetuus auxilium prosequor: ut in omnis opus noster, in tu incipio, continuo, et finio, sanctus nomen tuus glorifico, et tandem, miseratio tuus, vita æternus consequor, per Jesus Christus, Dominus noster. Amen.
206. Gratia Dominus noster Jesus Christus, et caritas Deus, et communicatio Sanctus Spiritus, sum semper cum omnis ego. Amen.

§ 123. PROSODY.

Prosody treats of the distinction and arrangement of syllables, with due regard to their quantity. (§ 7.)

§ 124. *Obs. I.* The time of a short quantity is said to be as 1; and the time of a long quantity as 2: hence it is obvious that *two short* quantities are equal to *one long*; and this simple truth should never be lost sight of, because on it is based the whole theory of *versification*, or *the art of making verses*.

§ 125. *Obs. II.* With reference to quantity, *h* is considered no letter, whether it be placed in the beginning, middle, or end of a word.

§ 126. The *last syllable* of a word is called its *ultima*,—the *last but one* its *penultima*, and the *last but two* its *antepenultima*.

§ 127. Two or more syllables placed together, with due regard to their quantity, form *a foot*.

§ 128. Two feet, or more, duly arranged in number and order, constitute *a verse*.

§ 129. SYLLABLES.

The quantity of syllables may be divided into *natural*, and *accidental*.

The *natural* quantity of a syllable is that which we find, from the best authorities, always assigned to it when not affected by *position*—i. e. by *any letter or letters immediately following its vowel*.

The *accidental* quantity of a syllable is that which it has acquired from *position alone*.

§ 130. *Natural* quantities.

Diphthongs (§ 12.), and all other syllables formed by contraction, are long; as, the first syllables in *aŭrum*, *neŭter*, *fænum*; and *mī* contracted for *mīhī*, *nīl* for *nīhīl*, *cōgō* for *cōāgō*, &c.; and on this account the vowel *u* is long when derived from the Greek diphthong *ou*; as, in *mūsa* from *μουσα*: indeed the syllables of all Greek words *Latinized* retain the quantity of the corresponding vowels; as, *Jēsūs* from *Ἰησοῦς*, *Dēiphōbūs* from *Δειφoβος*, *Ēvāngēlīs* from *Εὐαγγελος*, &c. (§ 42, 43.)

§ 131. *Derivative* and *compound* words generally preserve the quantity of their *primitives*; as, *āmīcus* from *āmo*, *ānīmōsus* from *ānīmus*, *perlēgo* from *lēgo*, *consōlor* from *sōlor*.

But there are many exceptions; as,

<i>dicax</i>	from	<i>dico.</i>	<i>hūmānus</i>	from	<i>hōmo.</i>
<i>ināŭba</i>	—	<i>nūbo.</i>	<i>jūcundus</i>	—	<i>jūvo.</i>
<i>lūcerna</i>	—	<i>lūceo.</i>	<i>mōbilis</i>	—	<i>mōveo.</i>
<i>pejēro</i>	—	<i>jūro.</i>	<i>pōsui</i>	—	<i>pōno.</i>
<i>sōpor</i>	—	<i>sōpio.</i>	<i>tēgula</i>	—	<i>tēgo.</i>

§ 132. The particles *ā*, *dē*, *dī*, *ē*, *prō*, and *sē* are long in composition when followed by a consonant; as, in *āmōveo*, *dēcīdo*, *dīruo*, *ēruo*, *prōdo*, *sēparo*;

Except in *dīrimo*, *dīsertus*, *prōcella*, *prōcus*, *prōfānus*, *prōfāri*, *prōfectō*, *prōficiscor*, *prōfiteor*, *prōfūgio*, *prōfūgus*, *prōfundus*, *prōnēpos*, *prōpāgo*, *prōpēro*, *prōtervus*.

But *pro* is common in *prōcumbo*, *prōfundo* (*vō*). *prōpello*, *prōpulso*.

Rē in composition is short; as, in *rēdeo*, *rēfēro*; except in the *impersonal* verb *rēfert*.

§ 133. Perfects and supines of two syllables have the first long; as, *lēgi*, *mōvi*, *vīdi*; *lātum*, *mōtum*, *vīsum*: except

<i>bībi</i>	from	<i>bībo</i> ,	<i>dēdi</i>	from	<i>do</i> ,	<i>fīdi</i>	from	<i>findo</i> .
<i>scīdi</i>	—	<i>scīdo</i> ,	<i>stēti</i>	—	<i>sto</i> ,	<i>sīti</i>	—	<i>sisto</i> .
<i>tūli</i>	—	<i>fēro</i> ,	<i>citum</i>	—	<i>cieo</i> ,	<i>dātum</i>	—	<i>do</i> .
<i>itum</i>	—	<i>eo</i> ,	<i>litum</i>	—	<i>līno</i> ,	<i>quītum</i>	—	<i>queo</i> .
<i>rātum</i>	—	<i>reor</i> ,	<i>sātum</i>	—	<i>sēro</i> ,	<i>sītum</i>	—	<i>sīno</i> .
<i>stātum</i> from <i>sisto</i> and <i>sto</i> .								

§ 134. When the first syllable of the verb has been doubled in the perfect it becomes short; as,

<i>cēcīdi</i>	from	<i>cādo</i> .		<i>cēcīdi</i>	from	<i>cādo</i> .
<i>fēfelli</i>	—	<i>fallo</i> .		<i>tētīgi</i>	—	<i>tango</i> .

§ 135. Adjectives in *inus* have the penultima long; as, *clandestīnus*, *mātutīnus*, *vespertīnus*: except *crastīnus*, *diūtīnus*, *pristīnus* and some few others; as well as those denoting the *texture* or *material* of any thing; such as *ādāmantīnus*, *chrystallīnus*, *myrrhīnus*, and the like.

The natural quantities however of syllables in the beginning or middle of words can be *thoroughly* learned only by frequent practice, and by noting diligently the best examples: although the preceding observations, in addition to the termination-tables of the different parts of speech, may very materially facilitate the inquiry.

§ 136. *Obs.* III. The penultima of the future-perfect tense, in the first and second persons plural, seems to have the greatest weight of authorities for being considered long in prose; but perhaps common in poetry: in the subjunctive perfect it is always short in those persons; as, *fut. perf.* *āmāvērimus*, *āmāvērītis*; *subj. perf.* *āmāvērimus*, *āmāvērītis*.

With regard to *final* syllables the rules are somewhat more definite.

§ 137. In words ending with a vowel,

A final is long; as, *āmā*, *contrā*, *intēreā*:

Except in *ējā*, *ītā*, *postēā*, *putā*, *quiā*; and in all cases of the first declension but the ablative, and vocative of Greek derivatives, as, *Ænēā*.

E final is short, as *brěvě*, *mără*, *scribě*:

Except in ablatives of the fifth declension, as, *diē*, *rē*, together with their compounds *hōdiē*, *quārē*, &c.: it is long in the second person singular of the imperative present, in active verbs of the second conjugation; as, *mōnē*, *dōcē*; also in *fāmē*, *fěřē*, *fermē*, *o'hē*, and in adverbs derived from adjectives of the first declension, as *doctē*, *pulchrē*, &c.; but it is short in *běně* and *mălě*. It is long too in monosyllables, *not enclitics*; as, *dē*, *mē*, *tē*.

I final is long; as, *audī*, *dōmīnī*:

Except in *nīš*, *quās*, and in neuter nouns; as, *gum-mī*: it is common in *mīh*, *tīb*, *sīb*, *īb*, *ūb*.

O final is common; as, *leō*, *virgō*: but it is generally, though not universally, *used* long in all parts of verbs, as, *āmō*, *rēgendō*: it is always long in monosyllables, and oblique cases, as, *dō*, *prō*, *somnō*, *domō*; as well as in *ergō*, *for the sake of*; it is long in adverbs derived from nouns, as *primō*, *verō*, except in *crēbrō*, *mūtuō*, *sēdūlō*, *sērō*, where it is common, and in *mōddō* and its compounds which have it short.

U final is long; as in *mānū*, *diū*.

§ 138. In words ending with a consonant,

B final is short; as, *āb*.

C final is long; as, *āc*, *sic*, and the *adverb hīc*.

Except in *nēc* and *donēc*: but *fāc*, imperative of *fācio*,

the pronoun *hīc*, and its neuter *hōc* in the *nominative* and *accusative* cases are common.

D final is short ; as, *ād*, *īd*, *istūd*.

L final is short ; as, *ānīmāl*, *mēl*, *pūgīl* :

Except Sōl, where it is long.

N final is long ; as, *Hýmēn*, *quīn*, *nōn*.

Except in *ān*, *īn*, *tāmēn*, and their compounds *forsān*, *exīn*, *attamēn*, &c. : it is short also in substantives ending in *ēn*, *gen. īnīs* ; as, *carmēn*, *gen. carmīnīs* ; as well as in words shortened by the figure *Aposope* (§ 159) ; as, *vīdēn'* for *vīdesnē*, *sātin'* for *sātisnē*, *ēgōn'* for *ēgōnē*, &c.

R final is short ; as, *pēr*, *vēr*, *uxōr* :

Except in *cūr*, *fār*, *fūr*, *lār*, *nūr*, *pār* and its compounds, as, *impār*, &c. ; also *vēr*, and Greek derivatives ; but it is short in *pātēr* and *mātēr*.

S final must be considered in connexion with each of the vowels.

AS final is long ; as, *āmās*, *bōnītās*, *mūsās* :

Except in Greek derivatives ; as, *Iliās*, *lampadās*, &c.

ES final is long ; as, *artēs*, *nubēs*, *vēniēs* :

Except in the singular nominative and vocative of nouns of the third declension increasing *short* in the genitive ; as, *mīlēs*, *gen. milītīs*, *divēs*, *gen. divītīs*. But it is *long* in *ābīēs*, *āriēs*, *Cērēs*, *pārīēs*, and *pēs* with its compounds ; as, *bīpēs*, &c.

E's is short also in *pēnēs*, and in the second person singular of the verb *sum*, with its compounds ; as, *ādēs*, *pōtēs*, &c.

IS final is short ; as, *dulcīs*, *lāpīs*, *vertīs* :

Except in plural cases, as *mūsīs*,—in the nominative and vocative cases singular of nouns increasing *long* in the genitive, as *Samnīs*, *gen. Samnītīs* ; also in all mo-

nosyllables, as *glīs, hīs, vīs*; *hīs*, however, is short, as well as the nominatives *īs* and *quīs*. In verbs it is also long in the second person singular of those tenses, which make *ītīs*, with the penultima long in the plural second person; as, *audīs, pl. audītis, sīs, pl. sītis, solvēris, pl. solvertīs*.

OS final is long; as, *honōs, multōs, and ōs, gen. ōrīs*:

Except in *ōs, gen. ossis*, and the compounds of the obsolete word *pōs*, as *compōs, impōs*.

US final is short; as *corpūs, grātūs, mōnēmūs*:

Except in monosyllables, as *crūs, mūs, rūs*;—in nouns increasing *long* in the genitive, as *sālūs, gen. salūtīs*; *tel-lūs, gen. tellāris*. It is also long in the *singular genitive*, and *plural nominative, accusative and vocative* of the fourth declension; as, *sing. nom. mănūs, gen. mănūs*; *plur. nom. mănūs, acc. mănūs, voc. mănūs*.

T final is short; as, *āmāt, capūt, lēgīt*.

§ 139. Accidental quantities.

A vowel before two consonants, or before the letter *j*, or a double consonant, in the same word, is generally long; as in *māgnūs, mājor, māximūs*. (§ 10.)

But a *short* vowel, in one syllable, before a mute, (§ 6.) followed by *L* or *R*, in another syllable, is *retained* short in prose; although it becomes *common* in poetry; as, *pāter, gen. in prose, pā-trīs*;—*in poetry, pā-tris*.

§ 140. A vowel before another vowel, in a separate syllable of the same word, is generally short; as, *Dēi, Filīūs*. (§ 11.)

But *E* is long when *preceded* and *followed* by the letter *i* in the fifth declension; as in *faciēi*.

I is long in all parts of the verb *fīo* where it is not

followed by *ēr*; as in *fiēbam*; but it is short in *fiērem*: it is also long in the genitive *ālūs*, but short in *altērūs*; although common in all others of that peculiar formation; as, *ūnūs*, *illūs*, *tōfiūs*, &c.

Obs. I. There are many other anomalies of this description, which can only be understood after diligent study; since they would scarcely come under those *general* rules to which an elementary work is of necessity limited.

§ 141. A diphthong is most frequently shortened when followed by a vowel in the same word; as *præ-ēunt*: but this is not always the case; as, *Mæñōtis*.

§ 142. The last syllable of a word ending with a consonant, although it may have been *naturally* short, becomes long by *position*, if the following word begin with a consonant; as,

Mājor sūm quām cui pōssit fōrtūnā nōcēre.

§ 143. *Obs. II.* When a short vowel *becomes long by position*, one, at least, of the consonants must be in the *very syllable lengthened*; yet this change does sometimes take place, though very rarely, even when they are both in the *following word*; as,

Fērtē cītī fērrūm, dātē tēlā, scāndītē mūrōs.

§ 144. OF FEET,

There are altogether twenty-nine different kinds; of which twelve are *simple*, and seventeen *compound*; as in the following table.

Obs. I. The time of each quantity (§ 7.) is marked over it by *one* or *two* (§ 124.) dots, as the case may be ; and the total employed in each foot is expressed by a figure, in the last column, opposite to it : this will show how far the different feet are in *rhythm*, or *measure*, equivalent to one another.

Simple Feet		Number of Syllables.	Composition.	Feet.	Quantities of each Syllable.	Examples.	Time.
{ of two Syllables. }			1. Spondee		ː ː	Salve	4
			2. Pyrrhic		ː ː	Mea	2
			3. Trochee		ː ː	Mater	3
			4. Iambus		ː ː	Amans	3
{ of three Syllables. }			5. Molossus		ː ː	Virtutes	6
			6. Tribrach		ː ː	Colere	3
			7. Dactyl		ː ː	Crimina	4
			8. Anapæst		ː ː	Fugiant	4
			9. Bacchius		ː ː	Honores	5
			10. Antibacchius		ː ː	Audire	5
			11. { Amphimacer, or Cretic }		ː ː	Solvent	5
			12. Amphibrachys		ː ː	Anavit	4
		Two Spondees	13. Di-spondæus		ː ː	Incrementum	8
		Two Pyrrhics	14. Proceleusmatic		ː ː	Hominibus	4

	Two Trochees	15. Di-trochæus	6
	Two Iambi	16. Di-iambus	6
	Spondee and Pyrrhic	17. Iōnicus mājor	6
	Pyrrhic and Spondee	18. Iōnicus minor	6
	Trochee and Iambus	19. Chōriambus	6
	Iambus and Trochee	20. Antispastus	6
	Iambus and Spondee	21. 1st Epitrit	7
	Trochee and Spondee	22. 2nd Epitrit	7
	Spondee and Iambus	23. 3rd Epitrit	7
	Spondee and Trochee	24. 4th Epitrit	7
	Trochee and Pyrrhic	25. 1st Pæon	5
	Iambus and Pyrrhic.	26. 2nd Pæon	5
	Pyrrhic and Trochee	27. 3rd Pæon	5
	Pyrrhic and Iambus	28. 4th Pæon	5
	Iambus and Cretic	29. Dochmus	8

Compound Feet

{ of four Syllables. }

{ of five Syllables. }

Obs. II. Only some of the above feet are found in Latin verse, viz. Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9; 17, 18, 19, 22; and, of these twelve, Nos. 17, 18, 19, 22, may each of them be resolved into some two of the other eight; which seems the prevalent custom in modern Scanning.

§ 145. The most common feet are the Dactyl, 7, and Spondee, 1; the Iambus, 4, and Trochee, 3: but *for them* those others are often used whose *Time* (§ 124.) is equivalent.

§ 146. VERSES.

The measuring out, or dividing, of a verse correctly into its component feet is called *Scanning*.

§ 147. Certain occasional irregularities in words and sentences are said to be Grammatical Figures.

Obs. I. These figures are numerous; and the more advanced student will do well to direct his attention to *them all* hereafter, under their various divisions and subdivisions, in larger works. The most important alone are given below; although some of these are not *confined* to Poetry: but they *may* all be met with in Latin Verse; and it was judged advantageous for future reference to treat of them in one place.

FIGURES.

§ 148. *Pleonasmus* is the use of more words than are necessary; as, *Sic ore locuta est.*—*Adesdum.*—*Egomet.*—*Tute.*—*Pateris libamus et auro,* [for *pateris aureis.*]

§ 149. *Ellipsis* is the omission of some necessary part

of a sentence; as, *Paucis te volo* [i. e. *verbis*] *alloqui*. *Reddere posse negabat* [i. e. *se*].

§ 150. *Parenthesis* is the insertion of one sentence in another; and it is sometimes, but not always, inclosed within these () marks; as, *Tityre, dum redeo, (brevis est via) pasce capellas*.

§ 151. *Tmesis* is the separation of the component parts of a compound word; as, *Quo me cunque* *rapit tempestas*.—*Septem* *subjecta trioni*.

§ 152. *Enallage* is the change of *numbers, persons, moods, tenses*, and even *parts of speech*; as, *Sic vita erat* [i. e. *Talis*].—*Dedimus* *operam* [i. e. *Dedi*].—*Valebis* [i. e. *Vale*].

§ 153.* *Archäismus* is the ancient manner of writing; as, *olli, quom, pareis, auläi, levasso, sanguen*.

Hæc loca capripedes Satyros Nymphasque tenere Finitumi fingunt.

§ 154. *Prothesis* is the addition of a letter or syllable to the beginning of a word; as, *gnatus, gnavus, tetuli*.

§ 155. *Aphaeresis* is the removal of a letter or syllable from the beginning of a word; as, *'st* [i. e. *est*], *conia* [i. e. *ciconia*].

§ 156. *Epenthesis* is the insertion of a letter or syllable in the middle of a word; as, *relliquias, repperit, rettulit, alituum, induperator* [i. e. *imperator*].

§ 157. *Syncope* is the removal of a letter or syllable from the middle of a word; as, *amdsti* [i. e. *amavisti*], *caldum* [i. e. *calidum*], *puertia* [i. e. *pueritia*], *virúm* [i. e. *virorum*].

§ 158. *Paragoge* is the addition of a letter or syllable to the end of a word; as, *dicier*, *viderier*.

§ 159. **Apocope* is the removal of a letter or syllable from the end of a word; as, *tun'* [i. e. *tune*], *inger'* [i. e. *ingere*], *satin'*, [i. e. *satis ne.*].

§ 160. *Dieresis* is the division of one syllable into two: it is generally shown by two dots being placed over the part of the word so affected; as, *evoluïsse*, *Orphëus*.

§ 161. *Synæresis* or *Crâsis* is the contraction of two syllables into one; as, *Dî* [i. e. *Dii*], *mî* [i. e. *mîhi*], *deînde*.

§ 162. *Synalæpha* is the cutting off, in scanning, of the final vowel or diphthong of a word, whenever the following word begins with a vowel; as,

Sără nîm|îs vî|ta ăst|| crăstî|nă; vîve hîd|î|e.

But *Ah*, *hei*, *heu*, *io*, *o*, *proh*, *væ*, *vah*, are never cut off.

Obs. II. Instances occur both of *Synalæpha* being altogether neglected, as well as of the long vowel or diphthong being *scanned* short. But the former of these licenses is *never* to be presumed upon in composition; and the latter is always better avoided.

§ 163. *Ecthlipsis* is the cutting off, in scanning, of *m* final, together with its preceding vowel, whenever the following word begins with a vowel; as,

O! cû|râs hîm|î|um, O! quăn|tum ăst î|n|rêbûs î|n|ăne.

Obs. III. The syllable ending with *m* is sometimes

retained before a vowel in the following word: but this is not to be followed as an authority; as,

Cōrpōrūm | ōffīcīum.—Mīlītūm | ōcto.

§ 164. *Cæsura* is the making the *last* syllable of a word the *first* of a *foot*; and a short syllable is sometimes lengthened by it; as,

Illē lā|tūs nīvē|ūm mōl|lī fūl|tūs hŷāc|īnthō.

The above line will show how the *Cæsura* is distinguished, according to the place of the half foot where it occurs, into

Triemimeris, 3. Penthemimeris, 5. Hepthemimeris, 7. Ennehimeris, 9.

§ 165.* *Diastole* is the lengthening of a short syllable; as, *Prīamides*, *naufṛāgia*.

§ 166.* *Systole* is the shortening of a long syllable; as, *ōrīon*, *īnstītērunt*.

* Those figures marked with an asterisk are to be avoided in writing Latin.

§ 167. THE KINDS OF VERSE,

or *Metres*, are many and various, generally named after their predominant foot.

The following terms are often applied to them also, viz.

Acatalectic, when the verse is complete.

Catalectic, when one syllable is wanting.

Brachycatalectic, when an entire foot is wanting.

Hypercatalectic, when there is a surplus, either of a syllable or a foot, over its proper complement.

§ 168. The most common Metres, which only will be treated of here, are the Dactylic, Choriambic, Sapphic, Iambic, and Alcaic.

§ 169. The last syllable of every verse is considered common.

§ 170. DACTYLIC. (§ 175.)

The Dactylic metre is divided into *Hexameter*, *Pentameter*, *Tetrameter*, *Trimeter*, and *Dimeter*.

The Hexameter is so called because each verse is composed of six feet, the first four of which may be either Dactyls or Spondees, but the fifth must be a Dactyl, and the sixth a Spondee; as,

Tītýřě, | tū, pātūl|æ rēcūb|āns sūb | tēgmīnē | fāgī,
Sýlvēs|trēm tēnū|ī mū|sām mēdīt|ārīs āv|ēnā.

The Pentameter has five feet in each verse; which is divided into two parts, each consisting of two feet and a half: in the former *half-verse* the feet may be either Dactyls or Spondees, followed by a long syllable; in the latter, both the feet must be Dactyls, followed by a long syllable; as,

Tōrqēōr, | infēs|tō || nē vīr āb | hōstě cād|āt;
Spēquē tīm|ōr dūb|ā, || spēsquē tīm|ōrě cād|āt.

Only Hexameters are used in Heroic Poetry: in Elegiac the verses are alternately Hexameters and Pentameters.

The Tetrameter consists of the four last feet of a Hexameter; as,

Sic trīs|tēs ā|fātūs ām|icōs.

The Trimeter or *Pherecratian* has the three last feet of a Hexameter, but the first must be always a Spondee; as,

Intēr|fūsā nī|ēntēs.

The Dimeter, or *Adonic*, is composed of a Dactyl and Spondee; as,

Tērrūt|ūrbēm.
Aūgūr Āp|öllō.

§ 171. CHORIAMBIC. (§ 176.)

The Choriambic verse has its first foot a Spondee, and the last an Iambus, with the intervening foot or feet Choriambi.

It is distinguished, according to the number of its feet, into

1. The Trimeter, or *Glyconic*; as,

Sic tē | Divā pōtēns | Cypri;

2. The Tetrameter, or *Asclepiad*; as,

Mācē|nās ātāvīs | ēdītē rē|gībūs.

3. The Pentameter; as,

Tū nē | quāsiēris | scirē nēfās | quēm mīhī quēm | tibi.

§ 172. SAPPHIC. (§ 177.)

The Sapphic metre consists of a Trochee, Spondee, Dactyl and two Trochees; as,

Jām sāt|īs tēr|īs nīvis, | ātquē | dīræ

Grāndīn|īs mī|sīt Pātēr : | ēt rūb|ēntē

Dēxtēr|ā sā|crās jācūl|ātūs | ārcēs :

It generally has an Adonic after every third verse.

§ 173. IAMBIC. (§ 178.)

In Iambic verse *two feet* constitute *one metre*. A *pure* Iambic consists of Iambi alone; but in the *mixed* Iambic, which is the most common, the last foot *must* be an Iambus, and all the other feet in the *even places* either Iambi or Tribrachs: but in the *odd places* the feet *may* be either Iambi, Tribrachs, Spondees, Anapæsts or Dactyls.

The Iambic verse is distinguished, according to the number of the *metres*, or *pairs of feet*, into

1. The Trimeter or *Senarius*; and, 2. the Dimeter; as,

1. Ībīs | Lībūr||nīs īn|tēr āl||tā nā|vīūm,

2. Āmī|cē, prō||pūgnā|cūlā :

3. The Tetrameter, *Quadratus*, or *Octonarius*; which is very irregular, admitting different feet in all places but the last; as,

Dōmō | me ērīpū||it : vēr|bērā||vīt : me īn|vīto, āb||dūxīt|mēām :
Ōb mālē|fācta hēc||tāntī|dem ēmtām || pōstū|lāt sīb||ī trā|diēr.

§ 174. ALCAIC. (§ 179.)

The Alcaic metre consists of four verses: the two first of them are each composed of a Spondee or Iambus, an Iambus, and a long syllable, followed by two Dactyls.

The third verse is an Iambic Dimeter Hypercatalectic; (§ 167.) and the fourth contains two Dactyls followed by two Trochees; as,

Vīdēs | ūt āl|tā||stēt nīvē | cāndīdūm

Sōrāctē : nēc | jān || sūstīnē|ānt ōnūs

Sylvæ | lābō||rāntēs, | gēlū||quē

Flūmīnā | cōnstitēr|īnt āc|ūtō ?

The following tables will exhibit the varieties of feet in each metre :—

§ 175. DACTYLIC. (§ 170.)

Hexameter	- ∪ ∪	- ∪ ∪	- ∪ ∪	- ∪ ∪	- ∪ ∪	- -
Pentameter	- ∪ ∪	- ∪ ∪	-	- ∪ ∪	- ∪ ∪	-
Tetrameter	- ∪ ∪	- ∪ ∪	- ∪ ∪	- -		
Trimeter or Pherecratian		- -	- ∪ ∪	- -		
Dimeter or Adonic		- ∪ ∪	- -			

§ 176. CHORIAMBIC. (§ 171.)

Trimeter or Glyconic	- -	- ∪ ∪ -	∪ -
Tetrameter or Asclepiad	- - ∪ -	- ∪ ∪ -	- ∪ ∪ - ∪ -
Pentameter	- -	- ∪ ∪ -	- ∪ ∪ - ∪ -

§ 177. SAPPHIC. (§ 172.)

In a Stanza as usually concluded with an Adonic.

1st Verse	- ∪	- -	- ∪ ∪	- ∪	- ∪
2nd Verse	- ∪	- -	- ∪ ∪	- ∪	- ∪
3rd Verse	- ∪	- -	- ∪ ∪	- ∪	- ∪
The Adonic			- ∪ ∪	- -	

§ 178. IAMBIC. (§ 173.)

Dimeter.									
					1		2		
					-	-	-	-	
					u	-	u	-	
					u	u	u	-	u -
					u	u	u	u	
					-	u	u	u	
					u	u			

Trimeter or Senarius.											
				1		2			3		
				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
				u	-	u	-	u	-	u	-
				u	u	u	u	u	u		
				u	u	u	u	u	u		
				u	u	u	u	u	u		
				-	u	u					
				u	u						

Tetrameter, Quadratus or Octonarius.												
			1		2			3		4		
			u	-	u	-	u	-	u	-		
			-	u	-	u	-	-	u	-		
			u	u	u	u	u	u	u	u		
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	u -	
			u	u	u	u	u	u	u	u		
			-	u	u							
			u	u								

§ 179. ALCAIC. (§ 174.)

1st Verse	— — ⤿ —	⤿ — —	— — ⤿ ⤿	— ⤿ ⤿ — ⤿ ⤿
2nd Verse	— — ⤿ —	⤿ — —	— — ⤿ ⤿	— ⤿ ⤿ — ⤿ ⤿
3rd Verse	1 — — ⤿ — — — ⤿ — 2 — — ⤿ — — — ⤿ — —			
4th Verse	— ⤿ ⤿	— ⤿ ⤿	— ⤿	— ⤿

VOCABULARY.

SUBSTANTIVES.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Agricola,	m. and f. a husbandman, farmer ; (from ager, a field, and colo, till.)
Amicitia,	f. friendship ; (amicus, a friend.)
Anima,	f. a soul.
Aranea,	f. a spider.
Athenæ,	pl. f. Athens, a city of Greece.
Catilina,	m. Catiline, a Roman traitor.
Corona,	f. a crown.
Diāna,	f. a heathen goddess.
Eloquentia,	f. eloquence.
Fama,	f. fame.
Filia,	f. a daughter.
Fœmina,	f. a woman.
Fortuna,	f. fortune.
Gratia,	f. favour, pl. thanks.
Hora,	f. an hour.
Injuria,	f. injury.
Insidiæ,	pl. f. treachery ; (insideo, lie in wait.)
Ira,	f. anger, passion.
Italia,	f. Italy.
Luna,	f. the moon.
Natura,	f. nature ; (natus, part. nascor, am born.)
Nauta,	m. a sailor ; (navita, navis, a ship.)
Pecunia,	f. money ; (pēcū, cattle, because men bar-

tered in cattle before money was invented,
as a more commodious substitute.)

Plūma,	f. a feather.
Poēta,	m. and f. a poet.
Porta,	f. a gate.
Prūdētia,	f. discretion ; (prudens, prudent.)
Rēgina,	f. a queen ; (rex, a king.)
Rōma,	f. Rome.
Schōla,	f. a school.
Stella,	f. a star.
Tēla,	f. a web.
Terra,	f. the earth, a country.
Vēnia,	f. pardon.
Unda,	f. a wave, water.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Ȧdultēr,	m. ěri, an adulterer.
Agnus,	m. a lamb.
Ȧmīcus,	m. a friend ; (amo, love.)
Annus,	m. a year.
Argentum,	n. silver.
Arma,	pl. n. arms.
Aurum,	n. gold.
Bellāria,	pl. n. sweetmeats ; (bellus, dainty.)
Bellum,	n. war.
Campus,	m. a plain.
Cāper,	m. ri, a goat.
Cāseus,	m. a cheese.
Chōrus,	m. a company.
Christus,	m. Christ.
Consīlium,	n. design, counsel ; (consulo, consult.)
Cygnus,	m. a swan.
Dēnārius,	m. a Roman penny, = 7½d.
Deus,	m. God.

Discipŭlus,	m. a scholar; (disco, learn.)
Dŏminus,	m. a master, lord.
Dŏmus,	f. a house, home.
Dŏnum,	n. a gift.
Ĕquus,	m. a horse.
Fĭlius,	m. a son.
Flŭvius,	m. a river; (fluo, flow.)
Furtum,	n. a theft; (fur, a thief.)
Gĕnĕr,	m. ěri, a son-in-law.
Gĕnius,	m. a Genius.
Georgius,	m. George.
Glŏbus,	m. a globe.
Irrĭtamentum,	n. an incentive, excitement; (irrito, provoke.)
Jĕsus,	m. Jesus.
Jŭdĭcium,	n. judgment; (judex, a judge.)
Lĭber,	m. ri, a book.
Lĭber,	m. ěri, Bacchus.
Lĭbĕri,	pl. m. children.
Lŭcus,	m. a grove.
Lŭdus,	m. play.
Lŭpus,	m. a wolf.
Măgister,	m. ri, a master, teacher.
Mălum,	n. an apple.
Mălum,	n. vice, wickedness, evil.
Mulcĭber,	m. ěri, Vulcan.
Nihil,	n. nothing.
Nihilum,	n. nothing.
Nil,	n. nothing.
Nummus,	m. money.
Oxonium,	n. Oxford.
Pĕlăgus,	n. the sea.
Pĕtrus,	m. Peter.
Pompĕius,	m. Pompey, a Roman general.
Pŏpŭlus,	m. a people.

Pöpulus,	f. a poplar tree.
Præceptum,	n. a precept ; (præcipio, teach.)
Presbýter,	m. <i>ěri</i> , an elder, a priest.
Puer,	m. <i>ěri</i> , a boy.
Rēmus,	m. brother of Romulus, 1st king of Rome.
Rēmus,	m. an oar.
Sócer,	m. <i>ěri</i> , a father-in-law.
Taurus,	m. a bull.
Tēruncius,	m. a farthing.
Vir,	m. <i>iri</i> , a man.
Virus,	n. poison.
Vítium,	n. a fault, vice.
Vulgus,	n. et m. the common people.

THIRD DECLENSION.

Ātūs,	f. <i>ūtis</i> , age.
Ambitiō,	f. <i>ōnis</i> , ambition ; (ambio, canvass.)
Amnīs,	f. <i>is</i> , a stream.
Āmōr,	m. <i>ōris</i> , love.
Āmussis,	f. <i>is</i> , a mason's or carpenter's rule.
Āprilīs,	m. <i>is</i> , April.
Āquālīs,	m. <i>is</i> , a water-pot ; (aqua, water.)
Ārbōr,	f. <i>ōris</i> , a tree.
Āvis,	f. <i>is</i> , a bird.
Aūsper,	m. <i>icis</i> , a leader, guide ; (avis, a bird ; and specio, behold.)
Bætīs,	m. <i>is</i> , the river Guadalquivir in Spain.
Bīpennīs,	f. <i>is</i> , an axe.
Būrīs,	f. <i>is</i> , a plough-tail.
Cæsār,	m. <i>āris</i> , a Roman general.
Cannābīs,	f. <i>is</i> , hemp.
Cānīs,	m. <i>is</i> , a dog.
Cārō,	f. <i>nis</i> , flesh.
Carthāgō,	f. <i>inīs</i> , Carthage.

Cervix,	f. <i>icis</i> , a neck.
Cicero,	m. <i>onis</i> , a Roman orator.
Clavis,	f. <i>is</i> , a key.
Cognitio,	f. <i>onis</i> , learning, the acquisition of knowledge; (<i>cognosco</i> , know.)
Comes,	m. <i>itis</i> , a companion.
Consul,	m. <i>ulis</i> , a consul, the chief magistrate at Rome.
Cor,	n. <i>ordis</i> , the heart.
Cos,	f. <i>otis</i> , a whetstone.
Crimen,	n. <i>inis</i> , a charge, crime.
Cucumis,	m. <i>is</i> , a cucumber.
Dos,	f. <i>otis</i> , a dowry.
Dux,	m. <i>ucis</i> , a captain, general, leader.
Ebur,	n. <i>oris</i> , ivory.
Egestas,	f. <i>atis</i> , want; (<i>egeo</i> , need.)
Elephas,	m. <i>antis</i> , an elephant.
Ens,	m. <i>is</i> , a sword.
Far,	n. <i>arris</i> , bread-corn.
Faus,	f. <i>aucis</i> , the jaws.
Flumen,	n. <i>inis</i> , a river; (<i>fluo</i> , flow.)
Fons,	m. <i>ontis</i> , a fountain.
Frater,	m. <i>ris</i> , a brother.
Gausape,	n. <i>is</i> , a frize, soldier's cloak.
Gens,	f. <i>entis</i> , a nation.
Genus,	n. <i>eris</i> , a race, kind, sort.
Glis,	m. <i>iris</i> , a dormouse.
Gummis,	f. <i>is</i> , gum.
Hepar,	n. <i>atis</i> , the liver.
Homō,	m. & f. <i>inis</i> , a man, a human being.
Hostis,	m. <i>is</i> , an enemy.
Imperator,	m. <i>oris</i> , an emperor; (<i>impero</i> , command.)
Instar,	n. <i>indecl.</i> like, a resemblance of.
Jubar,	n. <i>aris</i> , a sunbeam.
Juvenis,	m. <i>is</i> , a youth.

<i>Lār,</i>	m. <i>ārīs</i> , a household god.
<i>La'trō,</i>	m. <i>ōnīs</i> , a robber.
<i>Leo,</i>	m. <i>ōnīs</i> , a lion.
<i>Lēpūs,</i>	m. <i>ōrīs</i> , a hare.
<i>Lex,</i>	f. <i>ēgīs</i> , a law.
<i>Lintēr,</i>	m. <i>rīs</i> , a small boat.
<i>Līs,</i>	f. <i>ītīs</i> , a quarrel.
<i>Lūmēn,</i>	n. <i>inīs</i> , a light; (luceo, shine.)
<i>Māgūdāris,</i>	m. <i>īs</i> , masterwort.
<i>Mās,</i>	m. <i>ārīs</i> , a male person.
<i>Mātēr,</i>	f. <i>rīs</i> , a mother.
<i>Mēphītis,</i>	f. <i>īs</i> , a strong smell.
<i>Mērcātōr,</i>	m. <i>ōrīs</i> , a merchant; (merx.)
<i>Merx,</i>	f. <i>ercīs</i> , merchandise, <i>pl.</i> goods.
<i>Milēs,</i>	m. <i>itīs</i> , a soldier.
<i>Mons,</i>	m. <i>ontīs</i> , a mountain.
<i>Mūs,</i>	m. <i>ūris</i> , a mouse.
<i>Nāvis,</i>	f. <i>īs</i> , a ship.
<i>Nectār,</i>	n. <i>ārīs</i> , nectar.
<i>Nēmō,</i>	m. & f. <i>inīs</i> , no one, no person; (ne, not; homo, a man.)
<i>Nix,</i>	f. <i>ivīs</i> , snow.
<i>Nōvītās,</i>	f. <i>ātīs</i> , novelty; (novus, new.)
<i>Nox,</i>	f. <i>octīs</i> , night.
<i>Ōpēs</i> , pl.	f. <i>um</i> , riches.
<i>Ōpūs,</i>	n. <i>ērīs</i> , need.
<i>Ōrātōr,</i>	m. <i>ōrīs</i> , an orator; (oro, pray.)
<i>Ōrbīs,</i>	m. <i>īs</i> , the world.
<i>Ōs,</i>	n. <i>ōrīs</i> , a mouth.
<i>Ōs,</i>	n. <i>ossīs</i> , a bone.
<i>Ōvis,</i>	f. <i>īs</i> , a sheep.
<i>Pānis,</i>	m. <i>īs</i> , bread.
<i>Pār,</i>	n. <i>ārīs</i> , a pair.
<i>Pars,</i>	f. <i>artīs</i> , a part.
<i>Particeps,</i>	m. & f. <i>ipīs</i> , a partaker; (pars, and capio, take.)

Pastör,	m. <i>ōris</i> , a shepherd ; (<i>pasco</i> , feed.)
Pāter,	m. <i>rīs</i> , a father.
Pāvō,	m. <i>ōnis</i> , a peacock.
Pectūs,	n. <i>ōris</i> , a breast.
Pēdēs,	m. & f. <i>ītis</i> , a foot-soldier ; (<i>pes</i> , a foot.)
Pelvis,	f. <i>īs</i> , a vessel to wash in.
Pondūs,	n. <i>ērīs</i> , a burden.
Præceptōr,	m. <i>ōris</i> , a master, a teacher ; (<i>præcipio</i> , teach.)
Præsēpē,	n. <i>īs</i> , a cell ; (<i>præ</i> , in front of ; <i>sepes</i> , a hedge.)
Princeps,	m. <i>īpis</i> , a noble, prince.
Puppis,	f. <i>īs</i> , the stern of a ship, a ship.
Quīris,	m. & f. <i>ītis</i> , a Roman.
Rāvis,	f. <i>īs</i> , hoarseness.
Restīs,	f. <i>īs</i> , a halter, cord, rope.
Rex,	m. <i>ēgis</i> , a king.
Rōbūr,	n. <i>ōris</i> , an oak.
Rūpēs,	f. <i>īs</i> , a rock.
Rūs,	n. <i>ūrīs</i> , the country.
Samnīs,	m. & f. <i>ītis</i> , a Samnite.
Sāturnāliā, pl.	n. <i>um</i> & <i>ōrum</i> , feasts of Saturn.
Sēnectūs,	f. <i>ūtis</i> , old age ; (<i>senex</i> , an old man.)
Sērāpis,	m. <i>īs</i> & <i>īdis</i> , an Egyptian god.
Servītūs,	f. <i>ūtis</i> , servitude, slavery ; (<i>servio</i> , serve.)
Sīnāpis,	f. <i>īs</i> , mustard.
Sītūs,	f. <i>īs</i> , thirst.
Sōl.	m. <i>ōlis</i> , the sun.
Sōrōr,	f. <i>ōris</i> , a sister.
Tāmēsīs,	m. <i>īs</i> , the river Thames.
Tempūs,	n. <i>ōris</i> , time.
Testūdō,	f. <i>īnis</i> , a tortoise ; (<i>testa</i> , a shell.)
Torquīs,	m. <i>īs</i> , a collar ; (<i>torqueo</i> , twist.)
Turrīs,	f. <i>īs</i> , a tower.
Tussīs,	f. <i>īs</i> , a cough.
Vallīs,	f. <i>īs</i> , a valley.

Vatēs,	m. <i>is</i> , a prophet, poet.
Vellūs,	n. <i>ēris</i> , a fleece.
Ventēr,	m. <i>ris</i> , the belly.
Virgō,	f. <i>inis</i> , a virgin.
Virtūs,	f. <i>ūtis</i> , virtue.
Vīs,	f. <i>is</i> , force, strength.
Vōlūcrīs,	f. <i>is</i> , a bird; (<i>volūcer</i> , swift.)
Urbs,	f. <i>is</i> , a city.
Ūtēr,	m. <i>ris</i> , a bladder, a bottle.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

Ācus,	f. a needle.
Arcus,	m. a bow.
Artus,	m. a joint.
Cornū,	n. a horn.
Dēmus,	f. a house, home.
Exercītus,	m. an army; (<i>exerceo</i> , exercise.)
Ficus,	f. a fig-tree.
Gēnū,	n. a knee.
Lācus,	m. a lake.
Mānus,	f. a hand.
Partus,	m. birth; (<i>pario</i> , produce.)
Passus,	m. a pace, a step; (<i>pando</i> , extend.)
Portus,	m. a haven, harbour.
Quercus,	f. an oak.
Spēcus,	m. f. and n. a den, cave.
Tribus,	f. a tribe.
Vērū,	n. a spit.
Ūsus,	m. use; (<i>utor</i> , use.)

FIFTH DECLENSION.

Ācies,	f. a sharp edge, an army, a battle.
Dies,	m. and f. sing. m. plur. a day.

Effigies,	f. an image. (effingo, ex, out; fingo, form.)
Facies,	f. a face.
Fides,	f. integrity, faith.
Rēs,	f. business, matter, thing.
Spēcies,	f. an appearance.
Spes,	f. hope.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Ācerrīmus,	<i>a, um</i> , most sharp, very active; (acer, sharp.)
Adversus,	<i>a, um</i> , opposite; (ad, to; verito, turn.)
Ālius,	<i>a, um</i> , other, different.
Almus,	<i>a, um</i> , pure, fair.
Alter,	ěra, ěrum, another.
Ambō, pl.	æ. ō, both.
Asper,	ěra, ěrum, rough.
Āterrīmus,	<i>a, um</i> , most black; (ater, black.)
Āvidus,	<i>a, um</i> , fond of, greedy; (āveo, desire.)
Beātus,	<i>a, um</i> , happy; (beo, bless.)
Bōnus,	<i>a, um</i> , good.
Cæter,	era, erum, the other, the rest.
Clārus,	<i>a, um</i> , bright.
Dexter,	ěra or ra, ěrum or rum, right.
Duō, pl.	æ. ō, two.
Dūrissīmus,	<i>a, um</i> , hardest; (durus.)
Dūrus,	<i>a, um</i> , hard.
Exter,	ěra, ěrum, foreign.
Fīdus,	<i>a, um</i> , faithful.
Fulvus,	<i>a, um</i> , tawny.
Gibber,	ěra, ěrum, hunch-backed.
Grātus,	<i>a, um</i> , pleasant, thankful.
Hīc,	æc, ōc, this.

Hūmānus,	<i>a, um</i> , kind, human; (homo, man.)
Idem,	ěādēm, ĭdem, the same. (§ 52.)
Ignāvus,	<i>a, um</i> , idle.
Innōcuus,	<i>a, um</i> , safe, without injury; (in, not; noceo, injure.)
Ipsē,	<i>a, um</i> , self.
Īs,	<i>ea, id</i> , that.
Istē,	<i>a, ud</i> , that.
Lācer,	ěra, ěrum, torn.
Lātus,	<i>a, um</i> , extensive, wide, broad.
Līber,	ěra, ěrum, free.
Longus,	<i>a, um</i> , long.
Mālus,	<i>a, um</i> , evil, wicked.
Meus,	<i>a, um</i> , my, mine.
Miser,	ěra, ěrum, wretched.
Multus,	<i>a, um</i> , much, pl. many.
Nēcessārius,	<i>a, um</i> , necessary; (necesse.)
Niger,	<i>ra, rum</i> , black.
Noster,	<i>ra, rum</i> , our.
Nullus,	<i>a, um</i> , no; (ne, not; ullus, any.) (§ 51.)
Otiōsus,	<i>a, um</i> , idle, lazy; (otium, ease.)
Parvus,	<i>a, um</i> , little, small.
Paulūlus,	<i>a, um</i> , very little; (paulus, small.)
Pius,	<i>a, um</i> , pious.
Prosper,	<i>era, erum</i> , prosperous, fortunate.
Qui, relative,	<i>quæ, quōd</i> , who. (§ 53.)
Quicunque,	<i>æcunque, odcunque</i> , whosoever.
Quidam,	<i>ædam, oddam</i> , some one.
Quilibet,	<i>ælibet, odlibet</i> , any one.
Quis,	<i>quæ, quid</i> , who? some one. (§ 54.)
Quisquam,	<i>æquam, idquam</i> , any one.
Quisquis,	<i>æquæ, idquid</i> , or <i>icquid</i> , whosoever.
Quivis,	<i>ævis, odvis</i> , any one.
Rārus,	<i>a, um</i> , uncommon.
Sævus,	<i>a, um</i> , fierce, cruel.

Salvus,	<i>a, um, safe.</i>
Simillimus,	<i>a, um, very like, most like ; (similis, like.)</i>
Suus,	<i>a, um, his, her, its, their, own.</i>
Tëner,	<i>ëra, ërum, tender.</i>
Timidus,	<i>a, um, timorous, fearful ; (timeo, fear.)</i>
Tötus,	<i>a, um, the whole. (§ 51.)</i>
Tristissimus,	<i>a, um, most sad, very sad ; (tristis.)</i>
Tuus,	<i>a, um, thy, thine.</i>
Vester,	<i>ra, rum, your.</i>
Vitabundus,	<i>a, um, avoiding ; (vito, avoid.)</i>
Ullus,	<i>a, um, any. (§ 51.)</i>
Uter,	<i>ra, rum, which of the two. (§ 51.)</i>

SECOND DECLENSION.

Äcër,	<i>or crïs, cris, sharp, eager, active.</i>
Äläcër,	<i>or crïs, cris, brisk.</i>
Campestër,	<i>or trïs, tris, plain, level ; (campus, a plain.)</i>
Cëlëbër,	<i>or brïs, bris, famous.</i>
Cëlër,	<i>or ëris, eris, swift.</i>
Cömïs,	<i>ïs, kind, courteous.</i>
Dissimilis,	<i>ïs, unlike ; (dis, apart ; similis, like.)</i>
Dulciör,	<i>örïs, sweeter.</i>
Dulcis,	<i>ïs, sweet.</i>
Düriör,	<i>örïs, harder ; (durus.)</i>
Equestër,	<i>or trïs, tris, of or belonging to a horseman, knightly ; (equus, a horse.)</i>
Flëbïlis,	<i>ïs, to be lamented, lamentable ; (fleo, weep.)</i>
Fortïs,	<i>ïs, brave, strong.</i>
Grätiör,	<i>örïs, more pleasant, more thankful ; (gratus.)</i>
Impübïs,	<i>ïs, not of age ; (in, not ; pübis.)</i>
Incölämïs,	<i>ïs, safe.</i>
Largiör,	<i>örïs, larger ; (largus.)</i>
Mïnör,	<i>örïs, less. (§ 67.)</i>

<i>Omnīs,</i>	<i>is</i> , all.
<i>Pālustēr,</i>	or <i>trīs, trīs</i> , marshy ; (palus, a lake.)
<i>Pēdestēr,</i>	or <i>trīs, trīs</i> , on foot ; (pes, a foot.)
<i>Pūbīs,</i>	<i>is</i> , of ripe years.
<i>Sālūbēr,</i>	or <i>brīs, brīs</i> , healthy ; (salus, health.)
<i>Segnīs,</i>	<i>is</i> , slow.
<i>Simīlīs,</i>	<i>is</i> , like.
<i>Sylvestēr,</i>	or <i>trīs, trīs</i> , woody ; (sylva, a wood.)
<i>Tristiōr,</i>	<i>ōrīs</i> , more sad.
<i>Turpīs,</i>	<i>is</i> , base.
<i>Vīlior,</i>	<i>ōrīs</i> , more cheap.
<i>Vīlis,</i>	<i>is</i> , cheap, of little value.
<i>Volūcēr,</i>	or <i>ũ crīs, ũ crīs</i> , swift.

THIRD DECLENSION.

<i>Ālēs,</i>	<i>īfīs</i> , swift, winged.
<i>Cœlebs,</i>	<i>ībīs</i> , unmarried.
<i>Compār,</i>	<i>ārīs</i> , equal ; (con, together ; par.)
<i>Compōs,</i>	<i>ōfīs</i> , having power over ; (con, together ; pos, able.)
<i>Consors,</i>	<i>ortīs</i> , like ; (con, together ; sors, lot.)
<i>Cūjās,</i>	<i>ātīs</i> , of what country.
<i>Dispār,</i>	<i>ārīs</i> , unequal ; (dis, apart ; par.)
<i>Impār,</i>	<i>ārīs</i> , unequal ; (in, not ; par.)
<i>Impōs,</i>	<i>ōfīs</i> , not having power over ; (in, not ; pos, able.)
<i>Impūbēs,</i>	<i>ērīs</i> , not of age ; (in, not ; pubis.)
<i>Inops,</i>	<i>ōpīs</i> , poor ; (in, not ; opes, wealth.)
<i>Mēmōr,</i>	<i>ōrīs</i> , mindful.
<i>Nostrās,</i>	<i>ātīs</i> , of our country.
<i>Pār,</i>	<i>ārīs</i> , equal.
<i>Paupēr,</i>	<i>ērīs</i> , poor.
<i>Prūdēns,</i>	<i>entīs</i> , prudent.
<i>Pūbēr,</i>	<i>ērīs</i> , of ripe years.

Sospēs,	īšs, safe.
Sūperstēs,	īšs, surviving ; (super, over ; sto, stand.)
Supplēs,	īcis, suppliant.
Tricōlōr,	ōris, of three colours ; (tres, three ; color.)
Trīcorpōr,	ōris, having three bodies ; (tres, three ; corpus, body.)
Trīpēs,	ēdis, having three feet ; (tres, three ; pes.)
Vestrās,	ātis, of your country.
Vētūs,	ērīs, ancient.
Vīgil,	īlis, watchful.
Ūbēr,	ērīs, fruitful.

The Adjectives of Number, or Numerals are,

Cardinals.	Ordinals.
I. Ūnus, a, um.	Prīmus, a, um.
II. Duo, æ, o.	Sēcundus.
III. Trēs, Trēs, Triā.	Tertius.
IV. Quātuōr.	Quartus.
V. Quinquē.	Quintus.
VI. Sex.	Sextus, a, um.
VII. Septem.	Septīmus.
VIII. Octo.	Octāvus.
IX. Nōvem.	Nōnus.
X. Dēcem.	Dēcīmus.
XI. Undēcim.	Undēcīmus.
XII. Duōdēcim.	Duōdēcīmus.
XIII. Treḍēcim.	{ Dēcīmus, a, um, tertius, a, um.
XIV. Quātuōrdēcim.	Dēcīmus quartus.
XV. Quindēcim.	Dēcīmus quintus.
XVI. Sexdēcim or Sēdēcim.	Dēcīmus sextus.
XVII. Septendēcim.	Dēcīmus septīmus.
XVIII. Octōdēcim.	{ Dēcīmus octāvus, or Duōdevīgēsīmus.
XIX. Nōvemdēcim.	Dēcīmus nōnus.
XX. Vīgintī.	Vīgēsīmus.
XXI. Ūnus ēt Vīgintī.	Vīgēsīmus prīmus.

Cardinals.	Ordinals.
XXX. Trigintã.	Trīgēsīmus.
XL. Quadrāgintã.	Quadrāgēsīmus.
L. Quinquāgintã.	Quinquāgēsīmus.
LX. Sexāgintã.	Sexāgēsīmus.
LXX. Septuāgintã.	Septuāgēsīmus.
LXXX. Octōgintã.	Octōgēsīmus.
XC. Nōnāgintã.	Nōnāgēsīmus.
C. Centum.	Centēsīmus.
CC. Dūcentī.	Dūcentēsīmus.
CCC. Trēcentī.	Trēcentēsīmus.
CCCC. Quadringentī.	Quadringentesīmus.
D. Quingentī.	Quingentēsīmus.
DC. Sexcentī.	Sexcentēsīmus.
DCC. Septingentī.	Septingentēsīmus.
DCCC. Octingentī.	Octingentēsīmus.
DCCCC. Nongentī or Nōningentī.	Nongentēsīmus.
M. Millē.	Millēsīmus.
MM. Duõmīllīā or Bīs millē.	Bīs millēsīmus.

Obs. I. Cardinal adjectives of number from *quātūr* to *centum* inclusive are undeclined.

Obs. II. For *Dūcentī*, *Trēcentī*, &c. *Dūcēnī*, *Trēcēnī*, &c., are often used ; and for *Nongentī*, *Nōnāgēnī*.

PRONOUNS. (See § 70.)

Ēgo~,	I.
Ēgōmēt,	I myself.
Suī,	of himself, &c.
Suī-ipsī~ūs,	of his own self.
Suīmēt,	of himself.
Tū,	Thou.
Tūtē,	Thou thyself.

VERBS. (§ 75.)

FIRST CONJUGATION. (§ 99.)

Āmō,	<i>āvi, ārē, ātum</i> , love.
Conservō,	<i>āvi, ārē, ātum</i> , preserve ; (con, together ; servo, keep.)
Cūr~,	<i>āvi, ārē, ātum</i> , take care of, regard.
Dēlectō,	<i>āvi, ārē, ātum</i> , delight.
Despērō,	<i>āvi, ārē, ātum</i> , despair of ; (de, from ; spero, hope.)
Dō,	<i>dēdī, dārē, dātum</i> , give.
Fraudō,	<i>āvi, ārē, ātum</i> , cheat ; (fraus, deceit.)
Gūbernō,	<i>āvi, ārē, ātum</i> , govern.
Impērō,	<i>āvi, ārē, ātum</i> , govern, command.
Jūvō,	<i>jūvi, jūvārē, jūtum</i> , assist.
Lāvō,	<i>lāvi, lāvārē, lōtum</i> , wash.
Laudō,	<i>āvi, ārē, ātum</i> , praise ; (laus, praise.)
Mōdērōr, dep.	<i>ārī, ātūs</i> , govern, tame.
Monstrō,	<i>āvi, ārē, ātum</i> , show.
Mōrōr, dep.	<i>ārī, ātūs</i> , delay ; (mora, delay.)
Obstō, neut.	<i>īti, ārē, itum</i> , thwart, resist ; (ob, in front of ; sto, stand.)
Ostentō,	<i>āvi, ārē, ātum</i> , show about.

Pröbď,	<i>āvī, ārē, ātum</i> , approve.
Rēcūsď,	<i>āvī, ārē, ātum</i> , refuse ; (re, against ; causa, cause.)
Scintillď, neut.	<i>āvī, ārē, ātum</i> , twinkle, sparkle.
Sěcď,	<i>uī, ārē, tum</i> , cut.
Spectď,	<i>āvī, ārē, ātum</i> , see.
Verběrď,	<i>āvī, ārē, ātum</i> , beat, strike ; (verber, a whip.)
Vigīľ, neut.	<i>āvī, ārē, ātum</i> , watch, keep awake ; (vigil, watchful.)
Vöcď,	<i>āvī, ārē, ātum</i> , call ; (vox, voice.)

SECOND CONJUGATION. (§ 100.)

Appāreď, neut.	<i>uī, ērē</i> , appear ; (ad, to ; pareo, appear.)
Döceď,	<i>uī, ērē, tum</i> , teach.
Exerceď,	<i>uī, ērē, ĭtum</i> , exercise ; (ex, out ; arceo, re-strain.)
Fleď, neut.	<i>ēvī, ērē, ētum</i> , weep.
Flöreď, neut.	<i>uī, ēre</i> , flourish ; (flos, a flower.)
Gaudeď, neut.	<i>gāvisūs sum, gaudērē</i> , am glad, rejoice.
Indīgeď, neut.	<i>uī, ērē</i> , am in want of ; (egeo, need.)
Jāceď, neut.	<i>uī, ērē</i> , lie, am situated.
Jūbeď,	<i>jussī, jübērē, jussum</i> , command.
Lūceď, neut.	<i>luxī, lūcērē</i> , shine ; (lux, light.)
Mōneď,	<i>uī, ērē, ĭtum</i> , warn, advise, instruct.
Möveď,	<i>mōvī, mövērē, mōtūm</i> , move.
Nīteď, neut.	<i>uī, ērē</i> , shine.
Obtīneď,	<i>īnūī, ĭnērē, ĕntum</i> , obtain ; (ob, in front ; teneo, hold.)
Palleď, neut.	<i>uī, ērē</i> , am pale.
Pāreď, neut.	<i>uī, ērē, ĭtum</i> , obey.
Plāceď, neut.	<i>uī, ērē, ĭtum</i> , please.
Rīdeď, neut.	<i>sī, dērē, sum</i> , laugh.
Stūdeď, neut.	<i>uī, ērē</i> , study.
Tædět, imp.	it wearies.

Tīmeð, neut.	uī, ērē, fear.
Tondeo,	tōtondī, tondērē, tonsum, clip.
Vāleð, neut.	uī, ērē, am well, avail, am able.
Vīdeo,	vidī, vīdērē, visum; see. Pass. appear.

THIRD CONJUGATION. (§ 101.)

Absolvo,	absolvī, absolvērē, absolūtum, acquit; (ab, from; solvo, loose.)
Affēro,	attūli, afferrē, allatum, bring; (ad, to; fero, bring.)
Āgo,	ēgī, āgērē, actum, do, execute.
Cādo, neut.	cēcīdī, cādērē, cāsum, fall.
Cædo,	cēcīdī, cædērē, cæsum, beat.
Cāpio,	cēpi, cāpērē, captum, take.
Crēdō,	idī, ērē, itum, believe.
Dēligō,	ēgi, igērē, ectum, choose.
Dēpellō,	ūli, ellērē, ulsum, keep off, drive away; (de, from; pello, drive.)
Dico,	xi, cērē, ctum, speak, call.
Diligō,	xi, igērē, ectum, love; (di and lego, choose.)
Discēdō, neut.	cessi, cedere, cessum, depart; (dis, apart; cedo, go.)
Dūcō,	xi, cērē, ctum, lead.
Effōdiō,	ōdi, ōdērē, ossum, dig out.
Ēmo,	ēmī, ēmērē, emptum, buy.
Fācio,	fēcī, fācērē, factum, make.
Gigno,	gēnuī, gīgnērē, gēnitum, afford, produce.
Incipiō,	ēpi, ipērē, eptum, begin; (in, upon; capio, take.)
Lædō,	sī, dērē, sum, hurt.
Lūdō, neut.	sī, dērē, sum, play.
Mitto,	mīsī, mittērē, missum, send.
Nascōr, dep.	nascī, nātūs, am born.

Obliviscor, dep.	<i>visci, tūs, forget.</i>
Pandō,	<i>ěřě, sum and passum, open.</i>
Pāriō,	<i>pěpěri, partum, pārěřě, produce.</i>
Pětō,	<i>ivi, ěřě, itum, seek.</i>
Plaudō,	<i>sī, děřě, sum, clap, pat.</i>
Poscō,	<i>pōposci, poscěřě, ask, demand.</i>
Prōcēdō,	<i>essi, ěděřě, essum, advance; (pro, forward; cedo, go.)</i>
Quæro,	<i>sivī, rěřě, sītum, seek.</i>
Rāpiō,	<i>ui, ěřě, tum, seize.</i>
Rēgō,	<i>xi, gěřě, ctum, govern.</i>
Rēpō,	<i>sī, ěřě, tum, creep.</i>
Rōdō,	<i>sī, děřě, sum, gnaw.</i>
Ruō,	<i>i, ěřě, itum and rūtum, rush.</i>
Scandō,	<i>dī, děřě, sum, climb, scale.</i>
Scribō,	<i>pši, běřě, ptum, write.</i>
Sēquor, dep.	<i>qui, cūtūs, follow.</i>
Sēro,	<i>sēvī, sěřěřě, sātum, sow.</i>
Sēro,	<i>ui, ěřě, tum, insert.</i>
Sino,	<i>sivī, sīněřě, sīnītum or sītum, permit.</i>
Texō,	<i>ui, ěřě, tum, weave.</i>
Vincō,	<i>ici, incere, ictum, conquer.</i>
Vivō, neut.	<i>xi, věřě, ctum, live.</i>
Ūtor, dep.	<i>ti, sus, use.</i>

 FOURTH CONJUGATION. (§ 102.)

Āběō, neut.	<i>ī and ivi, irě, itum, go, depart.</i>
Audiō,	<i>ivī, irě, itum, hear.</i>
Convēniō, neut.	<i>ēxi, ěnirě, entum, suit; (con, together; venio, come.)</i>
Cūpiō,	<i>ivī, irě, itum, desire.</i>
Eō, neut.	<i>ivī, irě, itum, go.</i>
Expēdiō,	<i>ivī, irě, itum, clear, free from; (ex, out; pes, foot.)</i>

Mũgiō̃, neut.	ĩvĩ, ĩrě, ĩtum, low, bellow.
Něqueō̃, neut.	ĩvĩ, ĩrě, ĩtum, am unable.
Nũtriō̃,	ĩvĩ, ĩrě, ĩtum, nourish.
Queō̃, neut.	quĩvĩ, quĩre, quĩtum, am able.
Rědeō̃, neut.	ĩvĩ and ũ, ĩrě, ĩtum, return; (re, back; eo, go.)
Rũgiō̃, neut.	ĩvĩ, ĩrě, ĩtum, roar, bellow.
Sciō̃,	ĩvĩ, ĩrě, ĩtum, know.
Serviõ, neut.	ĩvĩ, ĩrě, ĩtum, serve.
Sitiō̃, neut.	ĩvĩ, ĩrě, ĩtum, am thirsty.
Věneō̃, neut. (§84.)	ũ, ĩrě, um, to be sold.
Věniõ, neut.	věnĩ, věnĩrě, ventum, come.

 IRREGULAR VERBS. (§ 96.)

Děsum,	děfuĩ, deessě, am wanting; (de, from; sum.)
Obsum,	obfuĩ, ōbesse, am hurtful; (ob, in front; sum.)
Prōsum,	profuĩ, prōdessě, profit; (pro, for; sum.)
Sum,	fuĩ, essě, am.

 ADVERBS. (§ 109.)

Diligentě,	diligently; (diligens, diligent.)
Diũ,	a long while.
Făcile,	readily, easily; (facilis, easy.)
Hic,	here.
İbr̃,	there.
Jam,	already.
Nĩmĩs,	too much.
Nõn,	not.
Sempěr,	always.
Sĩmũl,	at the same time.

 INTERJECTION. (§ 111.)

O!	Oh!
----	-----

PREPOSITIONS.

For prepositions, see § 112.

 CONJUNCTIONS. (§ 113.)

Āc,	and.
Atquě,	and.
Aut,	or, either.
Ĕt,	and.
Ĕtiam,	also, even.
Nam,	for.
Něc,	nor.
Něquě,	nor, neither.
Nisi,	unless.
Quě,	and, always written after the word it couples.
Quōquě,	also.
U't,	as, that.

THE END.

 ERRATA.

Page 22, line 29, *for eā read e-ā.*

— 23, — 3, *for il-lī read il-lī.*

— 76, — 20, *after Ivī read Irě.*

